

Statement of Accounts 2012/13

Index		
Contents	Page	
Notes to the Core Financial Statements		
Foreword to the Accounts	4	
Core Financial Statements		
Movement in Reserves Statement	12	
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	13	
Balance Sheet	14	
Cash Flow Statement	15	
Statement of Accounting Policies	16	
Notes to the Core Financial Statements	35	
Supplementary Financial Statements		
Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Account	113	
Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement	114	
Notes to the Housing Revenue Account	115	
Collection Fund Income and Expenditure Account	120	
Notes to the Collection Fund	121	
Group Accounts		
Group Movement in Reserves Statement	128	
Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	129	
Group Balance Sheet	130	
Group Cash Flow Statement	131	
Notes to the Group Accounts	132	
Annual Governance Statement 2012/13	162	
Statement of Responsibilities	174	
Glossary	175	
Auditor's Report	181	

<u>Note</u>	Note No	Page No.
Accounting Policies	1	16
Accounting Standards That Have Been Issued but Have Not Yet Been Adopted	2	35
Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies	3	38
Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty	4	40
Material Items of Income and Expense	5	42
Events After the Reporting Period	6	42
Adjustments Between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Regulations	7	44
Transfers To/(From) Earmarked Reserves	8	50
Other Operating Expenditure	9	50
Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	10	51
Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income	11	51
Property, Plant, and Equipment	12	52
Intangible Assets	13	56
Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing	14	57
Heritage Assets	15	58
Financial Instruments	16	61
Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments	17	65
Long-Term Debtors	18	69
Inventories	19	69
Short-Term Debtors	20	70
Cash and Cash Equivalents	21	70
Assets Held for Sale	22	71
Creditors	23	71
Provisions	24	72
Usable Reserves	25	73
Unusable Reserves	26	74
Cash Flow Statement - Operating Activities	27	80
Cash Flow Statement - Investing Activities	28	80
Cash Flow Statement - Financing Activities	29	80
Amounts Reported for Resource Allocation Decisions (Segmental Analysis)	30	81
Trading Operations	31	84
Members' Allowances	32	86
Officers' Remuneration	33	87
Exit Packages	34	88
Auditor Remuneration	35	89
Dedicated Schools Grant	36	90
Grant Income	37	91
Related Parties	38	93
Leases	39	95
Private Finance Initiatives and Similar Contracts	40	98
Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes	41	100
Defined Benefit Pension Schemes	42	100
Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets	43	106
Trust funds	44	108
The Council acting as Agent	45	110
Prior Period Adjustments	46	111

#### **Foreword to the Accounts**

#### 1 Introduction

- 1.1 This document presents the statutory financial statements for Birmingham City Council for the period from 1 April 2012 to 31 March 2013. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the 2012/13 Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting (The Code) published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA).
- 1.2 This foreword provides a summary of the Council's financial position and details of material items that have impacted on the accounts during the year.
- 1.3 The financial statements contain a number of technical accounting terms and concepts. A glossary of the major accounting terms has been provided at the end of the financial statements to help the reader's understanding.

## 2. Background to 2012/13

- 2.1 The management of the Council's finances continues to be set in the context of reducing resources as a consequence of the national Government's policy of reducing expenditure in order to assist in addressing the deficit in the national public finances. The associated reduction in Government grants to local authorities has a particular impact on authorities such as Birmingham which are dependent on those grants for a significant proportion of their funding.
- 2.2 These grant reductions, when taken together with cost pressures arising from inflation, changing population needs, changes in the law and the costs of borrowing, have meant that the Council has already needed to make savings of £275m in the two year period up to 31 March 2013, with further savings of another £102m being required in 2013/14.
- 2.3 Despite all of this, the Council has secured real achievements during the year, including:
  - Introduced the Living Wage for council employees and adopted our Business Charter for Social Responsibility to get our contractors to follow us
  - Taken steps to drive forward improvements in safeguarding for children in the city, with a specific focus on improving front line practice
  - Successfully integrated the £79m Public Health function into the city council
  - Secured £63.1m funding for the Paradise Circus redevelopment which will open up a key part of the city centre for regeneration
  - Set up the city centre Enterprise Zone and launched our other economic growth zones to support key sectors
  - Established the Birmingham Jobs Fund and launched the Young Talent for Business Programme and the '1000 apprenticeships in 100 days' challenge, following rapid work by a Commission on Youth Unemployment

- Opened up the city council by creating a web streaming service for meetings, with 70,000 people accessing it in just a few months across 40 plus meetings
- Embedded a victims' centred approach to community safety across the council and partner services through the adoption of a Victims' Charter and the appointment of a Victims' Champion.
- 2.4 The pages which follow contain the Council's Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2013, with comparative figures for the previous financial year, and comprise:

#### 3. The Main Financial Statements

- 3.1 <u>Movement in Reserves Statement (MiRS)</u> provides a reconciliation of the movement in year on the different reserves of the Council and how the balance of resources generated or used in the year links to the statutory requirements for raising Council Tax.
- 3.2 The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) provides the accounting cost in year of delivering services, in a specified format, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Details of the Council's management accounts have been provided in the Financial Outturn Report to Cabinet on 24 June 2013, which is summarised in paragraph 7 below.

The Housing Revenue Account position is shown in a separate statement within these accounts.

The 2012/13 CIES shows a reduction of £630.2m in the net cost of services compared to 2011/12. While there is an underlying reduction in spend on services, the major reductions are technical adjustments such as:

- the impact of the introduction of HRA self-financing in 2011/12, which required a one-off payment to the Department for Communities and Local Government of £336.1m
- a reduction in the in-year contribution to the provision required for equal pay settlements from £456.9m in 2011/12 to £226.5m in 2012/13.
- 3.3 <u>Balance Sheet</u> shows the value of assets and liabilities recognised by the Council at 31 March 2013 and the level of reserves, split into usable and unusable.

The net liability has increased to £1,193.7m, mainly as a result of 3 factors:

- an increase of £450.8m in the pension liability,
- a decrease in the value of assets held, falling from £5,222.8m in 2011/12 to £4,981.3m in 2012/13, the major reason for which is due to 50 schools gaining Academy status in the year, equivalent to £255m, and
- an increase in borrowing to fund capital expenditure where no asset is held on the Council's balance sheet.

In each of these circumstances, the Council is addressing the liability in accordance with external requirements and its accounting policies, over both the medium and longer term.

Notwithstanding the increased net liability, the Council can continue to meet its financial commitments as they fall due via the delivery of its financial strategy and achievement of its budget as set out in the Council Business Plan and Budget 2013+.

3.4 <u>Cash Flow Statement</u> – shows how the Council generates and uses cash during the year and the impact this has on the balances of cash and cash equivalents.

## 4. Supplementary Statements

- 4.1 <u>Housing Revenue Account (HRA)</u> records the financial position of the Council's statutory obligation to account separately for the costs of its housing provision.
- 4.2 <u>Collection Fund</u> records the transactions for Non-Domestic Rates and Council Tax, for which the Council acts as agent and has a statutory obligation to provide.

## 5. Group Accounts

5.1 The Council operates through a variety of undertakings, either exercising full control of an organisation (subsidiary undertakings) or in partnership with other organisations (associate undertakings). To provide a full picture of the activities of the Council, Group Accounts have been prepared which include those organisations where the interest is considered material. The Group Accounts consolidate the Council's accounts with those of:

# Subsidiaries

Acivico Limited

Birmingham Museums Trust

Birmingham Technology Limited (name changed to Innovation Birmingham Limited from 2 May 2013)

National Exhibition Centre Limited Group (including NEC Finance Plc)

National Exhibition Centre (Developments) Plc

Performances (Birmingham) Limited

## <u>Associates</u>

Birmingham Airport Holdings Limited

Service Birmingham Limited

## 6. Accountable Body Roles

6.1 In addition to the Council's activities reflected in the Council's CIES and Balance Sheet, the Council also acts as an agent for other funds, the most significant of these is the Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP. Further details are contained in Note 45.

## 7. Summary of the Council's Financial Performance for the year ended 31 March 2013

# 7.1 Revenue Expenditure

- 7.1.1 The Council's revenue and capital budgets are allocated between five directorates.

  Spending against these budgets is carefully monitored throughout the year and reported monthly to Cabinet. The year end Outturn was reported to Cabinet on 24 June 2013.
- 7.1.2 Directorates underspent by £20.9m in 2012/13. Following appropriations to earmarked reserves of £18.5m, the directorate net underspend was £2.4m. The table below gives a summary of the General Fund year end outturn variation by directorate.

Directorate	Outturn Variation [+ over / - (under)] £m	Year End Transfers to / (from) reserves £m	Balances carried forward £m
Adults & Communities	(13.6)	13.4	(0.2)
Children Young People &	,		,
Families	(2.0)	1.7	(0.3)
Corporate Resources	(9.8)	5.0	(4.8)
Development & Culture	4.4	(4.4)	0.0
Local Services			
- (excluding Districts)	(2.8)	7.0	4.2
- District Services	2.9	(4.2)	(1.3)
Sub-total Local Services	0.1	2.8	2.9
Directorate Total	(20.9)	18.5	(2.4)

7.1.3 A net underspending of £0.1m on corporate accounts has been added to the General Fund Working Balances in addition to the budgeted sums.

## 7.2 Capital Expenditure

7.2.1 Total reported expenditure on Directorate capital schemes in 2012/13 was £553.9m (2011/12: £1,004.4m), compared to the revised capital budget of £745.8m (2011/12: £1,211.6m). The underspend reported of £191.9m is mainly as a result of delays in expenditure on a number of capital schemes (£177.8m). Details of this slippage are given in the Council's Capital Outturn report for 2012/13. It should be noted that no Council resources were lost as a result of the slippage as the resources and planned expenditure will be "rolled forward" into future years.

Directorate	Capital	Capital	Capital
	Revised Budget	Outturn	Variance
	£m	£m	£m
Adults & Communities	9.9	6.2	(3.7)
Corporate Resources	139.4	125.0	(14.4)
Children, Young People & Families	176.4	113.4	(63.0)
Local Services (ex HRA)	116.0	84.2	(31.8)
Local Services HRA	106.6	52.7	(53.9)
Development & Culture	197.5	172.4	(25.1)
Total Directorate Capital Spend	745.8	553.9	(191.9)
PFI and Finance Lease Assets		73.6	
Group Entity refinancing - Exchange of assets		23.9	
Total Capital Financing Required		651.4	

## 7.3 Material Assets Acquired

7.3.1 During the year, work was completed on a number of projects, including Eastside Park and a number of schools through the BSF programme. Work was also progressed on a number of major projects including the New Street Station (Gateway) redevelopment, Southside development and The Library of Birmingham.

# 7.4 Capital Financing

7.4.1 The financing arrangements in respect of capital expenditure in 2012/13 are summarised below:

Financing method	£m
Borrowing (not supported by Government)	347.6
Grants and Contributions	262.5
HRA use of Capital Receipts	20.7
HRA use of Revenue Resources	20.6
Total financing	651.4

- 7.4.2 During the financial year ended 31 March 2013, the Council took £190m of long term loans, all of which were from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). The Council also maintained a significant short term loan debt portfolio during the year, taking advantage of very low short term interest rates. Total debt remained within the Council's authorised limit.
- 7.4.3 Further details of the Council's financial liabilities are given in Notes 16 and 17 to these financial statements. Full details regarding the financing of capital expenditure and the acquisition and disposal of fixed assets are given in Notes 12 to 15 to these financial statements.

## 7.5 Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Similar Contracts

- 7.5.1 The Council has entered into a number of Private Finance Initiatives and similar contracts across Schools, Waste Management and Highways services to deliver improvements in infrastructure and future service delivery. As a result of the schemes, the Council has a future liability to the end of the contracts of £370.1m as at 31 March 2013.
- 7.5.2 Within the schools contract, three schools have gained Academy status during 2012/13, and whilst the assets are removed from the Council's Balance Sheet, the ongoing contractual obligation between the service provider and the Council remains. As part of the agreement for the transfer of assets to academies, which have been included within the PFI contracts, a recognition of the facilities management charges to be reimbursed by the academies to the Council is included.
- 7.5.3 Details of the arrangements and timings of future liabilities are set out in Note 40 to these financial statements.

## 7.6 Pension Liabilities

- 7.6.1 For the Local Government Pension Scheme, there is currently a net pension liability that is reviewed periodically by the West Midlands Metropolitan Authorities Pension Fund Actuary. The Council's share of the shortfall is £2,183.7m at 31 March 2013. Whilst the figure is substantial it should be remembered that:
  - It is not an immediate deficit that has to be met now. The sum is the current assessment taking a long term view of the future liabilities for existing pensioners and current employees who are accruing pension entitlement;
  - It is not unique to Birmingham City Council; this is in common with the national position for pension funds. Details of the pension liability and assets are set out in Notes 41 and 42 to these financial statements.

#### 7.7 Provisions

7.7.1 The Council has continued to receive claims in respect of the Equal Pay Act 1970 up to the sign off of these financial statements and has, as a result, made provision in its accounts for these potential future liabilities. The Council has continued to negotiate with claimants' representatives and settle where it is recognised that a claim would be successful. These accounts include the expected costs of settlement for claims received up to 30 September 2013

## 7.8 Reserves

- 7.8.1 The Council maintains two types of reserves:
  - Usable reserves where the Council sets aside specific amounts for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies
  - Unusable reserves, which are not available to support the provision of services and include:
    - Unrealised gains and losses, particularly in relation to changes in valuation of non-current assets
    - Adjustment accounts that absorb the difference between the outcome of applying proper accounting practices and the requirements of statutory arrangements for funding expenditure.

#### 7.8.2 Details of the reserves are set out below

	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m
Usable Reserves	491.1	515.1
Unusable Reserves	(666.3)	(1,708.8)
Total	(175.2)	(1,193.7)

7.8.3 Taking the usable and unusable reserves together the Council's net liabilities at 31 March 2013 have increased by £1,018.5m to £1,193.7m. The deficit is primarily due to liabilities for pensions and equal pay claims which will mainly fall due over the medium to longer term.

The Council has included financial assumptions for resourcing of these liabilities in its long term financial plan, *Business Plan 2013*+.

# 8. Future Revenue and Capital Expenditure Plans

- 8.1 National announcements, including recent ones in the March 2013 Budget and also in the Spending Round for 2015/16, indicate that there will continue to be a need to make a significant level of savings up to 2017/18.
- 8.2 The Council has a strong track record in the effective management of savings programmes, with a clear process for decision-making and monitoring delivery. There is active engagement by both senior officers and Members, including monthly meetings with the Deputy Leader as well as formal revenue budget monitoring reports considered by the Cabinet.

- 8.3 However, the Council has recognised that the on-going need to make such large savings means that it is no longer sufficient simply to consider efficiency savings and to make marginal changes. Therefore, a programme of in-depth service reviews is underway to inform the business planning process from 2014/15 onwards, involving the consideration of radical new ways of delivering services, and with the potential for the decommissioning of some services altogether.
- 8.4 The Council's key capital priorities are addressed through the three-year capital programme, totalling £1,028.1m in the Business Plan 2013+. The Council continues to pursue major initiatives taking advantage of the availability of external capital resources. Major schemes include funding for the Library of Birmingham, Southside, NEC group facilities and the provision of additional school places. The programme also incorporates borrowing proposals set out in the approved Enterprise Zone Investment Plan, the cost of which will be supported from projected business rates growth in the Enterprise Zone area.
- 8.5 Full details of the 2013/14 Revenue and Capital Budgets can be found within the Financial Plan 2013+ approved by Council on 26 February 2013, via www.birmingham.gov.uk

## **Movement in Reserves Statement**

This Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into 'usable reserves' (that is, those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves.

	General Fund Balance	Earmarked General  Fund Reserves	£m	Earmarked HRA <b>B</b> Reserves	Capital Receipts  Barrel Reserve	₩ ■ Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Total Usable Reserves	m Unusable Reserves	Total Council Reserves
Balance at 31 March 2011	34.1	126.5	4.6	-	40.0	1.0	218.3	424.5	672.6	1,097.1
Movement in reserves during 2011/12 (Restated) Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	(829.8)		(326.6)					<b>(1,156.4</b> )	(115.9)	(1,156.4) (115.9)
Total Comprehensive Income	(020.0)		(326.6)					(4.4EG.4)	(44E 0)	
<ul><li>and Expenditure</li><li>Adjustments between accounting</li></ul>	(829.8)		(320.0)					(1,156.4)	(115.9)	(1,272.3)
basis & funding basis under regulations (Note 7)	880.2		331.2		5.0	14.0	(7.4)	1,223.0	(1,223.0)	_
Net Increase/(Decrease) before					0.0		( ,	1,	(1,220.0)	
Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	50.4	_	4.6	_	5.0	14.0	(7.4)	66.6	(1,338.9)	(1,272.3)
Transfers to/(from) Earmarked Reserves (Note 8)	(52.5)	52 <b>5</b>						_		
Increase/(Decrease) in 2011/12	(53.5) (3.1)	53.5 <b>53.5</b>	4.6	-	5.0	14.0	(7.4)	66.6	(1,338.9)	(1,272.3)
Balance at 31 March 2012								-		-
carried forward	31.0	180.0	9.2	-	45.0	15.0	210.9	491.1	(666.3)	(175.2)
Balance at 1 April 2012	31.0	180.0	9.2	-	45.0	15.0	210.9	491.1	(666.3)	(175.2)
Movement in reserves during 2012/13										
Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services Other Comprehensive Income	(632.9)		(18.3)					<b>(</b> 651.2)	(22-2)	(651.2)
and Expenditure  Total Comprehensive Income								-	(367.3)	(367.3)
and Expenditure Adjustments between accounting	(632.9)	-	(18.3)	-	-	-	-	(651.2)	(367.3)	(1,018.5)
basis & funding basis under										
regulations (Note 7)  Net Increase/(Decrease) before	707.0		11.6		1.5	37.0	(81.9)	675.2	(675.2)	-
Transfers to Earmarked	74.4		(0.7)		4-		(04.0)	04.0	(4.040.5)	(4.040.5)
Reserves Transfers to/(from) Earmarked	74.1	-	(6.7)	-	1.5	37.0	(81.9)	24.0	(1,042.5)	(1,018.5)
Reserves (Note 8)	(77.7)	77.7	(0.7)	-			(0.1.0)	-	(4.040.5)	- (4.040.5)
Increase/(Decrease) in 2012/13	(3.6)	77.7	(6.7)	-	1.5	37.0	(81.9)	24.0	(1,042.5)	(1,018.5) -
Balance at 31 March 2013 carried forward	27.4	257.7	2.5	-	46.5	52.0	129.0	515.1	(1,708.8)	(1,193.7)

# **Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**

This Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation.

201	1/12 (Resta	ted)		_		2012/13	
Gross Expenditure	ss me	Net Expenditure			Gross Expenditure	ss me	Net Expenditure
Gros Exp	Gross Income	Net Exp		Note	Gros Exp	Gross Income	Net Exp
£m	£m	£m			£m	£m	£m
125.9	(120.4)	5.5	Central services to the public		126.3	(111.7)	14.6
233.9	(55.5)	178.4	Cultural and related services		193.9	(45.1)	148.8
118.1	(27.4)	90.7	Environmental and Regulatory Services		131.3	(28.8)	102.5
62.4	(104.2)	(41.8)	Planning Services		76.1	(53.7)	22.4
1,920.9	(1,265.5)	655.4	Education and children's services		1,583.5	(1,072.8)	510.7
183.8	(34.6)	149.2	Highways and transport services		214.9	(63.4)	151.5
216.7	(258.0)	(41.3)	Local authority housing (HRA)		233.8	(271.5)	(37.7)
336.1	_	336.1	Local authority housing (HRA) – settlement payment to Government for HRA self-financing				-
667.4	(536.9)	130.5	Other Housing services		656.0	(588.3)	67.7
496.4	(117.7)	378.7	Adult social care		420.8	(86.2)	334.6
160.9	(51.4)	109.5	Corporate and democratic core		41.6	(0.8)	40.8
105.1	(107.9)	(2.8)	(Surplus)/Deficit on trading operations	31	68.9	(61.9)	7.0
31.8	(101.0)	31.8	Non distributed costs		(13.2)	0.0	(13.2)
4,659.4	(2,679.5)	1,979.9	Cost Of Services	=	3,733.9	(2,384.2)	1,349.7
268.5	,	268.5	Other Operating Expenditure	9	399.8		399.8
192.7	(24.1)	168.6	Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	10	218.7	(22.2)	196.5
192.7	(24.1)	100.0	Surplus/(Deficit) of discontinued				
		-	operations				-
	(1,260.6)	(1,260.6)	Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income	11		(1,294.8)	(1,294.8)
	(1,=010)		(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of				651.2
		1,156.4	Services				001.2
		(199.4)	(Surplus)/Deficit on revaluation of non current assets Impairment losses/reversals on non-				(66.6)
		34.5	current assets charged to the Revaluation Reserve				12.1
			Actuarial (Gains)/Losses on pension				421.8
		280.8	assets/liabilities Other Comprehensive				
		115.9	(Income) and Expenditure				367.3
		1,272.3	Total Comprehensive (Income) and Expenditure				1,018.5

# **Exceptional Items**

Included in the Cost of Services is a provision of £226.5m (2011/12: £456.1m) for potential liabilities under Equal Pay legislation. Further details of the provision are given in Note 24. The impact of this provision is reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that it doesn't fall as a charge to Council Tax until payment is made.

# **Balance Sheet**

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Council.

1 April 2011	31 March 2012		Note	31 March 2013
(Restated)	(Restated)		14010	2010
£m	£m			£m
4,982.2	4,910.8	Property, Plant and Equipment	12	4,677.4
242.9	243.2	Heritage Assets	15	245.5
		Investment Property		
66.9	60.9	Intangible Assets	13	43.6
-	-	Assets Held for Sale	22	-
308.6	289.5	Long Term Investments	16	268.2
82.4	85.1	Long Term Debtors	18	70.8
5,683.0	5,589.5	Total Long Term Assets		5,305.5
184.1	300.4	Short Term Investments	16	103.0
3.7	7.9	Assets Held for Sale	22	14.8
1.4	1.3	Inventories	19	1.3
266.0	269.9	Short Term Debtors	20	243.9
50.1	54.0	Cash and Cash Equivalents	21	69.1
505.3	633.5	Total Current Assets	-	432.1
(36.9)	(33.7)	Cash and Cash Equivalents	21	(72.7)
(405.5)	(467.7)	Short Term Borrowing	16	(466.2)
(328.6)	(462.6)	Short Term Creditors	23	(283.3)
(303.5)	(248.3)	Provisions	24	(145.4)
(1,074.5)	(1,212.3)	Total Current Liabilities	<del>-</del>	(967.6)
-	-	Long Term Creditors	16	-
(10.1)	(448.9)	Provisions	24	(555.6)
(2,257.6)	(2,617.6)	Long Term Borrowing	16	(2,787.2)
(342.9)	(386.4)	Other Long Term Liabilities	16	(437.2)
(1,406.0)	(1,732.9)	Net liability on defined benefit pension scheme	42	(2,183.7)
(4,016.6)	(5,185.8)	Total Long Term Liabilities	<del>-</del>	(5,963.7)
1,097.2	(175.2)	Net Assets/(Liabilities)	-	(1,193.7)
			=	
424.6	491.1	Usable Reserves	25	515.1
672.6	(666.3)	Unusable Reserves	26	(1,708.8)
1,097.2	(175.2)	Total Reserves	=	(1,193.7)

# **Cash Flow Statement**

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period.

2011/12 (Restated)		Note	2012/13
£m			£m
(1,156.4)	Net Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services		(651.2)
1,307.3	Adjustments to net Surplus/Deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements		619.4
(1.2)	Adjustments for items included in the net Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities		(43.9)
149.7	Net cash flows from Operating Activities	27	(75.7)
(507.6)	Investing Activities	28	(89.6)
365.0	Financing Activities	29	141.4
7.1	Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(23.9)
13.2	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		20.3
20.3	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period	21	(3.6)

#### Note 1

## **Accounting Policies**

## i. General Principles

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the 2012/13 financial year and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2013. The Accounts and Audit regulations 2011, requires the Council to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13 and the Service Reporting Code of Practice 2012/13, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categorised non-current assets and financial instruments. Historical cost is deemed to be the carrying amount of an asset as at 1 April 2007 (i.e. brought forward from 31 March 2007) or at the date of acquisition, whichever date is the later, and if applicable is adjusted for subsequent depreciation or impairment.

## ii. Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Service activity is accounted for in the year it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when the Council transfers the significant risks and rewards of ownership to the purchaser and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.
- Revenue from the provision of services is recognised when the Council can reliably
  measure the percentage of completion of the transaction, and it is probable that
  economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the
  Council.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption, they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet, for example fuel and transport parts.
- Expenses in relation to services received (including services provided by employees)
  are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when
  payments are made.
- Interest receivable on investments and payable on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.
- When revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.

The Council has adopted a de-minimis level for accruals of £5,000. Debtors and Creditors below this level are not included in the accounting statements. This is intended to improve the efficiency of the final accounts process in order that earlier closedown deadlines can be achieved.

## iii. Exceptional Items

When items of income and expense are material, their nature and amount is disclosed separately, either on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement or in the notes to the accounts, depending on how significant the items are to an understanding of the Council's financial performance.

# iv. Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policies and Estimates and Errors

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively, i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, or events and conditions on the Council's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied.

Material errors discovered in prior period figures are corrected retrospectively by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

#### v. Employee Benefits

## Benefits Payable During Employment

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year-end. They include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non-monetary benefits, for example cars, for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which employees render service to the Council. An accrual is made for the cost of annual leave entitlements earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is made at the wage and salary rates applicable in the following accounting year, being the period in which the employee takes the benefit. The accrual is charged to Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that annual leave benefits are charged to revenue in the financial year in which the annual leave absence occurs.

## Termination Benefits

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the Council to terminate an officer's employment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy and are charged on an accruals basis to the appropriate service or, where applicable, to the Non Distributed Cost line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when the Council is demonstrably committed to the termination of the employment of an officer or group of officers.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Council to the pension fund or pension in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards.

In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are required to and from the Pension Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end.

## Post Employment Benefits

Employees of the Council are members of two separate pension schemes:

- The Local Government Pension Scheme, administered by the West Midlands Pension Fund offices at Wolverhampton City Council
- The Teachers' Pension Scheme administered on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE)

Both schemes provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions), earned during employment with the Council.

However, the arrangements for the Teachers' Pension Scheme mean liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Council. The scheme is therefore accounted for as if it were a defined contribution scheme and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The Education and Children's Services line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to the Teachers' Pension Scheme in the year.

# The Local Government Pension Scheme

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the West Midlands Local Government Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – that is, an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates, etc., and projections of earnings for current employees.
- Liabilities are discounted to their value at current prices, using a discount rate of 4.2% based on the indicative rate of return on AA rated corporate bond yields.
- The assets of West Midlands Local Government Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:
  - o quoted securities current bid price
  - unquoted securities professional estimate
  - o unitised securities current bid price
  - property market value
- The change in the net pensions liability is analysed into seven components:
  - current service cost the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year – allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employees worked
  - past service cost the increase in liabilities arising from current year
     decisions whose effect related to years of service earned in earlier years –

- debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure as part of Non Distributed Costs
- interest cost the expected increase in the present value of liabilities during the year as they move one year closer to being paid – debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- expected return on assets the annual investment return on the fund assets attributable to the Council, based on an average of the expected long-term return – credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- gains or losses on settlements and curtailments the result of actions to relieve the Council of liability or events that reduce the expected future service or accrual of benefits of employees – debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Non Distributed Costs
- actuarial gains and losses changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions – debited to the Pensions Reserve
- contributions paid to the West Midlands Local Government Pension Fund cash paid as employer's contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Council to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are appropriations to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners, and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

## **Discretionary Benefits**

The Council also has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff, including teachers, are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the Local Government Pension Scheme.

## vi. Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset, has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Council has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of Council Tax.

## vii. Charges to revenue for Non-Current Assets

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding fixed assets during the year:

- Depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service.
- Revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off.
- Amortisation of intangible fixed assets attributable to the service.

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisations. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Council in accordance with statutory guidance. An adjustment is, therefore, made through Note 7, Adjustments Between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Regulations, and the Movement in Reserves Statement to remove depreciation, amortisation and revaluation and impairment losses from the General Fund and HRA and replace them by the statutory contribution from the General Fund or HRA Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account.

#### viii. Government Grants and Contributions

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears, government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the Council when there is reasonable assurance that:

- the Council will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- the grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Council are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution are more likely than not to be satisfied in the future.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions are unlikely to be satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as creditors. Where conditions are satisfied or expected to be satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant service line (attributable revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (non-ring fenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account as they are applied to fund capital expenditure.

#### ix. Overheads and Support Services

The costs of overheads and support services are charged to those activities that benefit from the supply or service in accordance with the costing principles of the CIPFA Service Reporting Code of Practice 2012/13 (SeRCOP). The total absorption costing principle is

used – the full cost of overheads and support services are shared between users in proportion to the benefits received, with the exception of:

- Corporate and Democratic Core costs relating to the Council's status as a multifunctional, democratic organisation.
- Non Distributed Costs the cost of discretionary benefits awarded to employees retiring early and impairment losses chargeable on Assets Held for Sale.

These two cost categories are defined in SeRCOP and accounted for as separate headings in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, as part of Net Cost of Services.

## x. Property, Plant and Equipment

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

## Recognition

Expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment is capitalised on the accruals basis, provided it is probable the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that maintains but does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (for example, repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

Significant aspects of the Council's Business Transformation Programme relate to the acquisition of Property, Plant and Equipment. Those elements relating to the direct costs of Property, Plant and Equipment are taken to the Balance Sheet.

#### Measurement

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- the purchase price
- any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

The Council capitalises borrowing costs incurred whilst material assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its fair value, unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance (that is, it will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the Council). In the latter case, where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying amount of the asset given up by the Council.

From 1 April 2010 all additions and all material assets revalued (over £5m) are accounted for on a component basis. As components are added, any component being replaced is derecognised. On derecognising components where the component is within a non separated component bundle, the depreciation is apportioned on a straight line basis and derecognised accordingly. In addition, where the historic cost of the old component is not readily determinable, it has been estimated by comparing the remaining useful economic life

of the component to the original useful economic life and the cost of the replacement component. A pro rata of both the depreciation and any applicable Revaluation Reserve is also derecognised.

Donated assets are measured initially at fair value. The difference between fair value and any consideration paid is credited to the Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, unless the donation has been made conditionally. Until conditions are satisfied, the gain is held in the Donated Assets Account. Where gains are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. The Council has not reviewed the deeds of all of its land and property to determine the categorisation of these assets.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- infrastructure, community assets and assets under construction depreciated historical cost
- dwellings fair value, determined using the basis of existing use value for social housing (EUV-SH)
- where cleared land has been designated for social housing use that land is valued using the basis of EUV-SH
- all other assets fair value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (existing use value – EUV).

Where a material item of Property, Plant and Equipment asset has major components whose cost is significant in relation to the total cost of the item, the components are measured separately.

Where there is no market based evidence of fair value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of fair value.

Where non-property assets have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for fair value.

Assets included in the Balance Sheet at fair value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure their carrying amount is not materially different from their fair value at the year-end, but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains. Exceptionally, gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement where they arise from the reversal of a loss previously charged to a service.

Where decreases in value are identified, the accounting treatment is:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance
- where there is insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down firstly against the Revaluation Reserve and the remaining amount against the relevant service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

#### *Impairment*

Assets are assessed at each year-end for any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible difference is estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, the accounting treatment is:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance
- where there is insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down firstly against the Revaluation Reserve and the remaining amount against the relevant service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

#### Useful Life

The Council estimates that assets have remaining useful lives within the parameters as detailed below.

- Council Dwellings the HRA has been charged with depreciation in relation to the components of Housing stock
- Buildings up to 50 years
- Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment 4 years to 40 years
- Infrastructure 10 years to 40 years

The useful lives of each asset are reviewed annually by the Directorate user through their service review and as part of the Council's five year cycle of revaluation by an appropriately qualified valuer.

Where a school is proposing to transfer to Academy School trust status after the year end, the Council maintains the useful life of the school's assets on the basis of the last valuation undertaken.

#### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. Assets without a determinable finite useful life, and assets that are not yet available for use, are not depreciated. Depreciation is charged in the year of disposal. Depreciation is not charged in the year of purchase.

Depreciation is calculated on the following bases:

- dwellings and other buildings and components therein straight-line allocation over the useful life of the property as estimated by the valuer
- vehicles, plant, furniture and equipment straight-line allocation over their useful lives
- infrastructure straight-line allocation over their useful lives

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Disposals and Non-Current Assets Held for Sale

When it becomes probable that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an Asset Held for Sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less the cost of sale. Where there is a subsequent decrease to fair value less the cost of sale, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any previous losses recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale. On transfer of an asset to Held for Sale any Revaluation Reserve relating to the asset is transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

As assets are no longer used by a Directorate, these assets are offered to another Directorate for use. Those assets which are surplus are made available for sale and will be classified as Assets Held for Sale. The Council has no surplus assets that would fall within the classification as defined in the Code.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as Assets Held for Sale, they are reclassified back to non-current assets and valued at the lower of their carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale, adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for Sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision to sell.

Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale.

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet and the gain or loss on disposal is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account. Gains and losses on disposal of assets are not a charge against Council Tax, as the cost of fixed assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Amounts received from a disposal are categorised as capital receipts. A proportion of receipts relating to housing disposals (for 2012/13, 75% for dwellings, 50% for land and other assets, net of statutory deductions and allowances) is payable to the Government. The balance of receipts is required to be credited to the Capital Receipts Reserve. Receipts are appropriated to the Reserve from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## xi. Heritage Assets

Heritage assets are defined as assets which have historical, artistic, scientific, technological, geographical or environmental qualities that are held in trust for future generations because of their cultural, environmental or historical associations and contribution to knowledge and

culture. They include museums' and libraries' heritage collections, historic buildings and the historic environment, public works of art and civic regalia and plate.

Where assets of a heritage nature are used in the ongoing delivery of the Council's services, such as historically interesting buildings, and parks and open space, they have not been categorised as heritage assets but remain as other land and buildings, or community assets within Property, Plant and Equipment.

Where historic cost information is available, the Council has used this when compiling the balance sheet; otherwise insurance valuations have been used, where applicable. In some cases, reliable valuation information is not available due to a lack of comparable market data and the diverse nature of the individual items, and where the historical cost information cannot be obtained, the asset has been excluded from the balance sheet.

The Council is custodian of a number of scheduled monuments, including burial mounds and archaeological remains, and owns a significant number of public art works, including statues, sculpture and fountains. With a couple of minor exceptions, historic cost information is not available; for the majority, there is no insurance valuation available and the Council does not consider that reliable information can be obtained at a cost that is commensurate with the benefits to users of the financial statements. Consequently the Council does not recognise these assets in the balance sheet.

The Council considers that the heritage assets will have indeterminate lives and a high residual value; and therefore does not consider it appropriate to charge depreciation on the assets. Any impairment or disposal of heritage assets is recognised and measured in accordance with the Council's relevant policies (see x. Property, Plant & Equipment in this note on Accounting Policies).

#### xii. Intangible Assets

Expenditure on non-monetary assets that do not have physical substance but are controlled by the Council as a result of past events (e.g. software licences) are capitalised when it is expected that future economic benefits or service potential will flow from the intangible asset to the Council. The Council is engaged in a major Business Transformation programme and has determined that, in accordance with *International Accounting Standard 38, Intangible Assets*, aspects of the expenditure on this programme create intangible assets.

Expenditure on the development of websites is not capitalised if the website is solely or primarily intended to promote or advertise the Council's goods or services.

Intangible assets are measured initially at cost. Amounts are only revalued where the fair value of the assets held by the Council can be determined by reference to an active market. In practice, no intangible asset held by the Council meets this criterion, and they are therefore carried at amortised cost. The depreciable amount of an intangible asset is amortised over its useful life to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired – any losses recognised are posted to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted

to have an impact on the General Fund balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and (for any sale proceeds greater than £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

The Council's policy is to capitalise costs that are related to the acquisition of intangible assets.

## xiii. Investment Properties

Whilst discharging its role the Council works to ensure that the stewardship of all property assets is such that they are managed in a way that is economic, efficient and effective. The Council does not have a policy for holding property (land or building, or part of a building, or both), which at inception or subsequently was acquired or constructed specifically with the sole purpose of generating rental income or capital appreciation or both. As a result the Council holds no property assets that fall to be classified under the Code and International Financial Reporting Standards as 'Investment Properties'.

# xiv. Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Similar Contracts

PFI and similar contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the property, plant and equipment needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. As the Council is deemed to control the services that are provided under its PFI schemes, and as ownership of the property, plant and equipment will pass to the Council at the end of the contracts for no additional charge, the Council carries the assets used under the contracts on its Balance Sheet as part of Property, Plant and Equipment.

The original recognition of these assets at fair value (based on the cost to purchase the property, plant and equipment) is balanced by the recognition of a liability for amounts due to the scheme operator to pay for the capital investment. The Council includes the cost of establishing Special Purpose Vehicles in the calculation of the liabilities.

Non current assets recognised on the Balance Sheet are revalued and depreciated in the same way as property, plant and equipment owned by the Council.

The amounts payable to the PFI operators each year are analysed into five elements:

- fair value of the services procured during the year debited to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- finance costs expensed in the year incurred
- contingent rent increases in the amount to be paid for the property arising during the contract, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- payment towards liability applied to write down the Balance Sheet liability towards the PFI operator
- lifecycle replacement costs proportion of the amounts payable is posted to the Balance Sheet as a prepayment and then recognised as an addition to Property, Plant and Equipment when the relevant works are eventually carried out.

#### xv. Leases

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Leases are categorised between finance and operating leases according to management judgement, beginning with a rebuttable presumption that all land leases over 110 years and all building leases over 50 years are classified as finance leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

The Council as Lessee

## Finance Leases

Property, Plant and Equipment held under finance leases is recognised on the Balance Sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the lease's inception (or the present value of the minimum lease payments, if lower). The asset recognised is matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Council are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premia paid on entry into a lease are applied to writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment applied to write down the lease liability, and
- a finance charge.

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the Council at the end of the lease period).

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to cover depreciation or revaluation and impairment losses arising on leased assets. Instead, a prudent annual contribution is made from revenue funds towards the deemed capital investment in accordance with statutory requirements. Depreciation and revaluation and impairment losses are therefore substituted by a revenue contribution in the General Fund balance, by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

## Operating Leases

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefiting from use of the leased property, plant or equipment. Charges are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease.

#### The Council as Lessor

#### Finance Leases

Where the Council grants a finance lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the relevant asset is written out of the Balance Sheet as a disposal. At the commencement of the lease, an amount representing the Council's net investment in the lease is recognised in the Balance Sheet. Any gain or loss is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The gain or loss credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on disposal is not permitted by statute to impact the General Fund Balance. Amounts are therefore appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Lease rentals receivable are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property applied to write down the lease debtor, and
- finance income.

#### Operating Leases

Where the Council grants an operating lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is credited to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Credits are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease. Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as rental income.

# xvi. Interests in Companies and Other Entities

The Council has material interests in companies and other entities that have the nature of subsidiaries, associates and jointly controlled entities and proper accounting practices require it to prepare group accounts. In the Council's own single-entity accounts, the interests in companies and other entities are recorded as financial assets at cost, less any provision for losses.

#### xvii. Financial Instruments

#### Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value and are carried at their amortised cost. Non-borrowing creditors are carried at contract amount. Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments to the instrument over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally organised.

For most of the Council's borrowings, this means the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

However, the Birmingham City Council 2030 bonds, issued in exchange for NEC loan stock in 2005, are carried at a higher amortised cost than the outstanding principal, and interest is charged at a lower effective rate of interest than the rate payable to bondholders.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are credited and debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year of repurchase/settlement. However, where repurchase has taken place as part of a restructuring of the loan portfolio that involves the modification or exchange of existing instruments, the premium or discount is respectively deducted from and added to the amortised cost of the new or modified loan and the writedown to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is spread over the life of the loan by an adjustment to the effective interest rate.

Where premia and discounts have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund balance to be spread over future years. The Council has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was repayable or discount received when it was repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net charge required against the General Fund balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

#### Financial Assets

Financial assets are classified into two types:

- Loans and receivables assets that have fixed or determinable payments but are not quoted in an active market.
- Available-for-sale assets assets that have a quoted market price and/or do not have fixed or determinable payments.

#### Loans and Receivables

Loans and receivables are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the loans the Council has made, this means the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal receivable (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

However, the Council has made a number of loans to voluntary organisations at less than market rates (soft loans). When soft loans are made, a loss is recorded in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (debited to the appropriate service) for the present value of the interest that will be foregone over the life of the instrument, resulting in a lowered amortised cost than the outstanding principal. Interest is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement at a marginally higher effective rate of interest than the rate

receivable from the voluntary organisations, with the difference serving to increase the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet. Statutory provisions require the impact of soft loans on the General Fund balance to be the interest receivable for the financial year – the reconciliation of amounts debited and credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net gain required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account.

Where assets are identified as impaired because of a likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under the contract will not be made, the asset is written down and a charge made to the relevant service (for receivables specific to that service) or the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate.

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

#### Available-for-Sale Assets

Available-for-sale assets are typically recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. The Council has a small number of investments in assets, but a fair value cannot be measured reliably for the assets. Instead, the instrument is carried at cost (less any impairment losses).

# Instruments Entered Into Before 1 April 2006

The Council entered into a number of financial guarantees that are not required to be accounted for as financial instruments. These guarantees are reflected in the Statement of Accounts to the extent that provisions might be required or a contingent liability note is needed under the policies set out in the section on Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets.

#### xviii. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Any deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of more than 24 hours are considered to be investments, not cash equivalents.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management.

# xix. Inventories and Long Term Contracts

Inventories are included on the balance sheet at the latest price. This valuation method does not comply with 'IAS 2 Inventories' which requires stocks to be valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. However the effect of this is not considered material to the accounts. For trading activities the amount recognised in the appropriate revenue accounts for contract work in progress is the payments received and receivable, less related costs.

The amount at which contract work in progress is included in the balance sheet is cost plus any attributable profit, less any foreseeable losses.

## xx Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

#### **Provisions**

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Council a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. For instance, the Council may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the balance sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties, and are not discounted to their value at current prices unless material.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year – where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. from an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the Council settles the obligation.

#### Provision for Back Pay Arising from Equal Pay Claims

The Council has made a provision for the costs of back pay arising from claims made under the Equal Pay Act 1970, as amended by the Equal Pay Act (Amendment) Regulations 2003. The Council bases the estimate of its provision on the expected costs of settlement for claims received up to the point of production of its financial statements.

The Council has received capitalisation directions to support an element of the provision made. However, statutory arrangements allow settlements to be financed from the General Fund and HRA in the year that the payments actually take place, not when the provision is established. The additional provision made above the capitalisation directions given is, therefore, balanced by an Equal Pay Back Pay Account created from amounts credited to the General Fund and HRA balances in the year that the provision was made or modified. The balance on the Equal Pay Back Pay Account will be debited back to the General Fund and HRA balances in the Movement in Reserves Statement in future financial years as payments are made.

## Contingent Liabilities

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not

probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in note 43 to the accounts.

## Contingent Assets

A contingent asset arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible asset whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in note 43 to the accounts where it is probable that there will be an inflow of economic benefits or service potential.

#### xxi. Reserves

The Council sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by appropriating amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to score against the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement so that there is no net charge against Council Tax for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the Council – these reserves are explained in the relevant policies.

Contributions from Developers, paid under section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Acts 1990 are shown on the Balance Sheet as Capital Grants Unapplied. Where these monies are invested externally they are shown under short term investments.

#### xxii. Council Tax

Billing authorities are required by statute to maintain a separate fund (the Collection Fund) for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of Council Tax and national non-domestic rates. The Fund's key features relevant to the accounting for Council Tax in the core financial statements are:

- in its capacity as a billing authority the Council acts as an agent, collecting and distributing Council Tax on behalf of the major preceptors (West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority and West Midlands Police Authority) and itself.
- while the Council Tax income for the year credited to the Collection Fund is the accrued income for the year, regulations determine when it should be released from the Collection Fund and transferred to the Council's General Fund, or paid out from the Collection Fund to the major preceptors. The amount credited to the General Fund under statute is the Council's demand on the Fund for that year, plus the Council's share of any surplus on the Collection Fund for the previous year or less the Council's share of any deficit on the Collection Fund for the previous year. This amount may be more or less than the accrued income for the year in accordance

with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13.

The Council Tax income included in the Income and Expenditure Account is the accrued income for the year. The difference between the income included in the Income and Expenditure Account and the amount required by regulation to be credited to the General Fund is taken to the Collection Fund Adjustment Account and included as a reconciling item in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Since the collection of Council Tax is in substance an agency arrangement, the cash collected by the Council belongs proportionately to itself and the major preceptors. There will therefore be a debtor/creditor position between the Council and the major preceptors since the cash paid to the latter in the year will not be equal to their share of the total cash collected. If the net cash paid to the major preceptors in the year is more than their proportionate share of the cash collected the Council will recognise a debit adjustment for the amount overpaid. Conversely, if the cash paid to the major preceptors in the year is less than their proportionate share of the amount collected then the Council will recognise a credit adjustment for the amount underpaid.

The Council's Cash Flow Statement includes in 'Operating Activities' cash flows only its own share of the Council Tax collected during the year, and the amount included for precepts paid excludes amounts paid to the major preceptors. The difference between the major preceptors' share of the cash collected and that paid to them as precepts and settlement of the previous year's surplus or deficit on the Collection Fund, is included as a net increase/decrease in other liquid resources.

# xxiii. National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)

The Council collects NNDR on an agency basis on behalf of the Government. The cost of collection allowance is the Council's income and appears in the Income and Expenditure Account. NNDR debtor and creditor balances and impairment allowances for doubtful debts are not assets and liabilities of the Council and therefore do not appear in the Council's Balance Sheet.

Cash collected from NNDR taxpayers, net of the cost of collection allowance, belongs to the Government, and any amounts yet to be paid to the government at the Balance Sheet date appears on the Balance Sheet as a creditor. Similarly, if payments to the Government exceed the cash collected then the excess appears in the Balance Sheet as a debtor.

NNDR collected by the Council is not a revenue activity of the Council and does not therefore appear in the Council's Cash Flow Statement, except for that part retained as the cost of collection allowance. Similarly cash paid to the Government in respect of NNDR does not appear in the Cash Flow Statement. However, costs added to NNDR in respect of recovery action are treated as the Council's income.

## xxiv Business Improvement District

In accordance with the provisions of the Business Improvement District (BID) Regulations 2004 a ballot of local businesses within ten areas, namely Broad Street, the city centre's principal retail area, Erdington Town Centre and King's Heath Town Centre, Colmore Row, the Jewellery Quarter, Acocks Green, Sutton Coldfield, Northfield and Southside has resulted in the creation of ten distinct Business Improvement Districts. Business ratepayers

in these areas pay a levy in addition to the National Non-Domestic Rate to fund a range of specified additional services which are provided by specific companies set up for the purpose.

In line with Code guidance the Council has determined that it acts as agent to the BID authorities and therefore neither the proceeds of the levy nor the payment to the BID Company are shown in the Council's accounts.

## xxv. Events After the Reporting Period

Events After the Reporting Period are those material events, both favourable and adverse, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events.
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period the
  Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of
  events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of
  the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of Audit Committee adoption of the accounts are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

## xxvi. Jointly Controlled Operations and Jointly Controlled Assets

Jointly controlled operations are activities undertaken by the Council in conjunction with other ventures that involve the use of the assets and resources of the venturers rather than the establishment of a separate entity. The Council recognises on its Balance Sheet the assets it controls and the liabilities it incurs, and debits and credits the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement with the expenditure it incurs and the share of income it earns from the activity of the operation.

Jointly controlled assets are items of property, plant or equipment that are jointly controlled by the Council and other venturers, with the assets being used to obtain benefits for the venturers. The joint venture does not involve the establishment of a separate entity. The Council accounts for only its share of the jointly controlled assets, the liabilities and the expenses that it incurs on its own behalf or jointly with others in respect of its interest in the joint venture and income that it earns from the venture.

# xxvii. Council Acting as Agent

The Council does not consolidate transactions which relate to its role in acting as an agent on behalf of other bodies. In such cases the Council is acting as an intermediary and does not have exposure to significant risks and rewards from the activities being undertaken.

#### xxviii. Value Added Tax (VAT)

VAT payable is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

#### Note 2

## Accounting Standards That Have Been Issued but Have Not Yet Been Adopted

# IMPACT OF THE ADOPTION OF THE NEW STANDARD ON THE 2012/13 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Council is required to disclose information relating to the impact of the accounting change on the financial statements as a result of the adoption by the Code of a new or amended standard that has been issued, but is not yet required to be adopted by the Council. For these financial statements the relevant standards are detailed:

- 2011 amendments to IAS 19, Employee Benefits
- 2011 amendments to IAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements
- 2010 amendments to IAS 12, Income Taxes
- Adoption of IFRS 7, Financial Instrument: Disclosures

# IAS 19, Employee Benefits – 2011 amendments – Local Government Pension Scheme

The International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) issued its revised version of IAS 19, Employee Benefits in June 2011. The revised version came into effect for financial years starting on or after 1 January 2013 and for the Council this will be the 2013/14 financial year, commencing 1 April 2013. The changes only affect the Local Government Pension Scheme.

Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement (CIES)

The CIES will no longer record the Interest on Pension Liabilities, Expected Return on Assets and Actuarial Gains/(Losses) but instead will be subject to re-presentation, with new components of Net Interest Cost, Administration Expenses and Re-measurements of Liabilities and Assets. In addition these changes will impact on the calculation of the Current Service Cost.

The main effect on the figures for the Council will be a worsening of the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services as the Rate of Return on Assets will be replaced by the Net Interest Cost, (the latter being based upon the discount rate). The impact of these changes on the CIES are shown below.

	Current IAS19	Revised IAS19	Change in reporting
	£m	£m	£m
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement 2012/13			
Current service cost	86.7	88.8	2.1
Curtailments and settlements	(15.2)	(15.2)	0
Interest on pension liabilities	214.5		(214.5)
Expected return on assets	(164.0)		164.0
Net interest cost		79.0	79.0
Administration expenses		1.4	1.4
Charge to surplus/(deficit) on the provision of services	122.0	154.0	32.0
Actuarial (gains)/losses	413.3	381.3	(32.0)
Total charge to CIES	535.3	535.3	0

## Movement in Reserves Statement (MiRS)

Under Statute the Council has to reverse out the IAS 19 costs to ensure that there is no net impact on Council Tax.

	Current IAS19	Revised IAS19	Change in reporting
	£m	£m	£m
Movement in Reserves Statement 2012/13			
Charge to surplus/(deficit) on the provision of services	122.0	154.0	32.0
Reversal of net charges in accordance with the code	(32.0)	(64.0)	(32.0)
Employer's contribution payable to scheme	90.0	90.0	0

## **Balance Sheet**

The components of the Benefit Obligation remain unchanged, however there are differences in the values calculated for Current Service Cost and Interest on Pension Liabilities under the revised IAS 19.

	Current IAS19	Revised IAS19	Change in reporting
	£m	£m	£m
Change in Benefit Obligation in 2012/13			
Current Service Cost	(86.7)	(88.8)	(2.1)
Interest on Pension Liabilities	(214.5)	(212.4)	2.1
Total Change in Benefit Obligations	(301.2)	(301.2)	0

Plan Assets will no longer be affected by the Expected Return on Assets and Actuarial Gains and Losses but instead will be subject to re-presentation, with new components for Interest on Plan Assets, Re-measurements and Administration Expenses.

	Current IAS19	Revised IAS19	Change in reporting
	£m	£m	£m
Change in Plan Assets in 2012/13			
Expected return on plan assets	164.0		(164.0)
Interest on Plan Assets		133.4	133.4
Actuarial gains/(losses) on assets	170.0		(170.0)
Remeasurements (assets)		202.0	202.0
Administration expenses		(1.4)	(1.4)
Total Change in Plan Assets	334.0	334.0	0

The total pension scheme deficit at the 31 March 2013 will remain unchanged by the move to the revised IAS 19.

	Current IAS19	Revised IAS19	Change in reporting
	£m	£m	£m
Balance Sheet			
Obligations at 1 April 2012	(4,409.9)	(4,409.9)	0
Fair Value of assets at 1 April 2012	2,743.3	2,743.3	0
Surplus/(Deficit) at 1 April 2012	(1,666.6)	(1,666.6)	0
Actuarial (gains)/losses	(413.3)		413.3
Re-measurements (liabilities &assets)		(381.3)	(381.3)
Reversal of net charges	(32.0)	(64.0)	(32.0)
Surplus/(deficit) on scheme at 31 March 2013	(2,111.9)	(2,111.9)	Ó

#### IAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements

The changes require authorities to disclose separately the gains or losses reclassifiable into the (Surplus)/Deficit on the Provision of Services. The (gains)/losses are separately identified on the CIES and therefore no further disclosure is required.

#### IAS 12, Income Taxes

The amendments relate to deferred taxation in respect of investment properties. As the Council is not liable for corporation tax the standard will have no impact on its financial statements. The impact of any changes in the Group Accounts will be highlighted in the section in this document.

## IFRS 7, Financial Instruments: Disclosures

The Disclosures issued in December 2011 relates to the offsetting of financial assets and liabilities. Note 21 provides a breakdown of cash balances and bank overdrafts and is replicated on the balance sheet.

#### Note 3

## **Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies**

In applying the accounting policies set out in Note 1, the Council has had to make certain judgements in respect of complex transactions or those transactions involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgements made in the Statement of Accounts are:

## **Schools**

The Council has assessed the legal framework underlying each type of school and determined the treatment within the financial statements on the basis of whether it owns or has some responsibility for the premises occupied.

For Community schools, the associated land and buildings are included within the Council's balance sheet.

For Foundation Schools, Voluntary Controlled Schools and Voluntary Aided Schools, the school buildings have been included in the Council's Balance Sheet as concession agreements as the Council has adjudged that it has control over these assets. Land values for these schools are not included as the Council does not consider that it has control over those assets.

The Council has not included either land or buildings in respect of Academy Schools on the balance sheet as the Council does not consider that it has control over the assets.

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) is currently considering the treatment of schools in local government accounts and specific guidance may be issued in a future Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting that may change the current treatment.

The table below shows the number and type of schools with the City,

Type of School	Primary	Secondary	Nursery	Special	Total
Community	180	22	26	25	253
Voluntary Controlled	8	0	0	0	8
Voluntary Aided	67	11	0	0	78
Foundation Trust	4	10	0	1	15
Academy (formerly Council school)	40	32	0	1	73
Academy (not formerly Council school)	1	5	0	0	6
Total	300	80	26	27	433

Where a school proposes to transfer to Academy Status, the Council will continue to retain any asset subject to transfer on the basis of its last revaluation, which maintains both the asset value and the anticipated useful life until the date of transfer. The Council has taken

the view that any asset transferring will continue, on the basis of the permitted use within the lease agreements, to be used for the provision of education services thus supporting the Council's statutory obligation for the provision of education. On transfer to an Academy, assets are derecognised in the Council's financial statements for nil consideration.

#### Highways PFI

The Council entered into a contract for the management and maintenance of highways on 7 June 2010. The Council has taken the view that the PFI capital expenditure replaces the current value of the infrastructure assets on the Council's Balance Sheet and has derecognised the existing assets in line with the recognition of new assets.

## Business Transformation programme

The Council is engaged in a major programme to introduce new processes, systems, and ways of working across most areas of the Council's operations. The investment in these programmes will provide long term economic benefits and improved service potential and the Council has taken the view that aspects of this expenditure creates Intangible Assets which have been reflected on the Council's Balance Sheet.

#### **Investment Properties**

IPSAS 16 defines an investment property as one that is used solely to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both. The Council does not have a policy for holding property, which at inception or subsequently was acquired or constructed specifically with the sole purpose of generating rental income or capital appreciation but holds assets to achieve strategic policy objectives. As a result the Council does not hold any property that would fall into the classification of an Investment Property under the Code or International Financial Reporting Standards.

## The Council acting as Agent

The Council acts as agent for a range of funding resources. In its role as agent, resources are not included in the Council's financial statements. Two of the largest schemes are identified below:

## **Growing Places Fund**

Regional Growth Fund - Advanced Manufacturing Supply Chain Initiative

These resources are under the control of the Local Enterprise Partnership with decisions taken by impartial and independent Investment Boards and Committees. All governance processes are overseen by the Council.

Whilst the Council has received the funding, it is on the basis of an Accountable Body to ensure that resources are spent in compliance with the grant offer letters. Decisions in respect of the use of funds are not in the hands of the Council. The Council can only obtain use of the resources through the normal resource allocation process.

Given the basis of control, the Council has determined that it acts as agent rather than principal for these resources which are, therefore, not included in the Council's financial statements.

Details of the Council's role as agent for external resources are included in Note 45 to these financial statements.

#### Note 4

# **Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty**

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Council about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Council's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2013 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

Estimate	Method / model used to make the estimate	Controls used to identify estimates	Whether Management has used an expert	Underlying assumptions	Has there been a change in accounting method inyear?
Heritage Asset Valuations (Museum and Art Gallery Collections, Archives)	Insurance valuations have been used for Museum and Art Gallery Collections.	Management review of reasonable-ness and compliance with accounting requirements.	Insurance Experts	The insurance valuation is a reasonable proxy.	No
Measure of financial instrument fair values	Fair value of investments assessed by using the present value of future cashflows discounted at market rates.  For service concessions the fair value is based on financial models provided by external consultants.	Management review of reasonable-ness and compliance with accounting requirements.	External expert provided the financial models for service concessions.  Treasury Management advisers are used as appropriate.	Uncertainty is high due to complexity of underlying assumptions. For longer term investments there is increased uncertainty about future market rates.	No
Long term obligations under, for example, PFI schemes	For service concessions the fair value is based on financial models	Management review of reasonable-ness and compliance with	An external expert provided the financial models for service	Uncertainty is high due to complexity of underlying assumptions.	No

Estimate	Method / model used to make the estimate	Controls used to identify estimates	Whether Management has used an expert	Underlying assumptions	Has there been a change in accounting method inyear?
	provided by external consultants.	accounting requirements.	concessions.		
Equal Pay	Estimates have been based on historic information on settlements similar claims, current negotiations with claimants' representative and with reference to legal advice on outcomes	Review of information by Legal, Finance and Human Resources for reasonableness	Support of Queen's Counsel for opinion on Equal Pay Liability	There is a reasonably high level of uncertainty due to the volume, materiality and complexity of claims. The final sum due and the timing of payments is uncertain, and will be influenced by court judgements, claim numbers, outcomes of negotiations and associated oncosts.	No

#### Note 5

#### Material Items of Income and Expense

Under the Equal Pay Act 1970, as amended by the Equal Pay Act (Amendment) Regulations 2003, employees are entitled to equal pay for work of equal value. A provision of £226.5m (2011/12: £456.9m) for potential liabilities under the Act has been included in the cost of services, allocated to the relevant service lines, and details are given in Note 24.

Other income and expense transactions were not individually material and further details are available in the Council's revenue outturn reports.

#### Note 6

## **Events After the Reporting Period**

The Statement of Accounts was authorised for issue by the Director of Finance on 31 July 2013. Events taking place after this date are not reflected in the financial statements or notes. Where events taking place before this date provided information about conditions existing at 31 March 2013, the figures in the financial statements and notes have been adjusted in all material respects to reflect the impact of this information.

#### Transfer of Public Health Responsibilities

From 1 April 2013 Birmingham City Council has responsibility for improving health and for commissioning appropriate public health services. A transfer of public health staff and pre-existing contractual arrangements for public health services from the Primary Care Trusts was made through mandatory transfer schemes under Section 300 of the Health and Social Care Act 2012. In 2013/14 the Council will receive £78.7m funding for these services from the Department of Health. There is no impact on the 2012/13 reported position of the Council. This income, together with other associated income and expenditure will appear as a separate line in the 2013/14 Consolidated Income and Expenditure Statement and any unapplied grant will be carried forward to 2014/15 as a usable reserve.

#### Asset Disposals and use of Capital Receipts

The Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government has issued regulations allowing Local Authorities to use capital receipts received on or after 1 April 2012 to meet back payments associated with implementing the Equal Pay Act 1970. In light of the regulations, the Council is expecting to use new capital receipts to meet Equal Pay costs unless those receipts have already been identified for use within the capital programme budget.

The Council is currently exploring strategic options for its property portfolio including asset disposals that could generate capital receipts whilst protecting the long term interests of the Council. No final decision has been taken regarding specific asset sales and no such decisions are expected until after the date the financial statements are authorised for issue.

The Council has valued some of these assets within the Group Financial Statements as specialised assets because of their specialist nature and because the assets are rarely sold. The assets have been valued on this basis as a reliable market valuation of the assets is not available. The amount received for these assets depends on a number of underlying variables including current market conditions, and the package of assets sold. The Council

may not receive the current balance sheet estimate of the value of these assets if they are sold. In accordance with the *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13*, the Council has performed an impairment review, and concluded that no impairment is required as the value in use is assumed to equal the cost of replacing the service potential provided by the assets as there has been no reduction in service potential. The financial statements, therefore, have not been adjusted.

#### Business Rate Retention Scheme

From 1 April 2013, the Business Rate Retention scheme came into effect, which allows local authorities to retain a proportion of any growth achieved in future years above a certain predetermined baseline level.

The proportionate split of the total Business Rates raised each year from 1 April 2013 will be on the basis of:

- 50% to Central Government;
- 1% to The West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority and
- 49% retained by the Council.

Special arrangements will apply to the Enterprise Zone.

National Non Domestic Rates (NNDR) – Appeals Outstanding at 31 March 2013

Under the Government's Localisation programme, on 1 April 2013 significant changes to the funding of local government came into effect. One of these changes was the partial retention by councils of National Non Domestic Rates (NNDR) raised in their area, (prior to 1st April 2013 Central Government held 100% of the financial responsibility and risk for NNDR). As part of this change, councils assumed part of the liability for refunding rate payers who successfully appeal against the rateable value of their properties on the rating list. This liability includes amounts that were paid over to Central Government in respect of the current year and prior years.

For the purposes of 2012/13 no liability rested with councils at 31 March 2013 and as such this event does not change the conditions existing at Balance Sheet date. The Council's share of the liability is therefore represented as a non-adjusting event after the reporting period and based upon the best information currently available its share of the total liability as at 1 April 2013 is estimated at £29.0m. This represents 49% of the total liability as laid down by the revised regulations, with 50% and 1% being attributable to Central Government and The West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority preceptors respectively.

In future years the Council will be required to set aside a provision for its share of these refunds within the financial statements.

#### Transfer of Academy Schools

Academy Schools are not accounted for within the Council's financial statements. Where a school transfers to Academy status, it is deemed to be disposed of within the financial statements for nil consideration. As at 31 October 2013, 24 schools, with assets having a net book value of £127.7m, have transferred to Academy Status. A further 19 schools, with assets having a net book value of £86.1m have announced their proposals to transfer to Academy Status.

#### Future Resource Allocations

The Council faces reducing Government grants, reducing capital receipts and lower income from services. These pose challenges to the financial resilience of the Council. In this context, the Council's Business Plan sets out medium to long-term strategies for business changes and the management and development of its services. A key focus of business planning has been the achievement of the Council's priority outcomes through the adoption of a core set of corporate principles to inform service and organisational redesign where appropriate. The Council is planning to meet its anticipated expenditure reductions through a number of activities, including seeking voluntary redundancies from staff in 2013/14.

#### **NEC Group**

The Council owns all of the economic interest of the NEC Group and 99.99% of NEC Limited's issued equity. The NEC Group has a position of strategic importance within the City and the Region, with a survey undertaken in 2008, reporting a positive economic benefit on the West Midlands economy in excess of £2bn per annum. To enable the NEC Group to enter the next stage of its Strategic Development, the Council is considering its options in relation to its shareholding in the Group.

#### Council Restructure

On 19 September 2013, Stephen Hughes, Chief Executive of the Council, announced a consultation on proposed changes to the Directorate structure within the Council and also his proposed retirement. The major impact on the Council structure will be to create three Directorates, with working titles of:

- Peoples Directorate from the merger of Childrens, Young People and Families Directorate and the Adults and Communities Directorate,
- Economy Directorate from the merger of Corporate Resources Directorate and the Development and Culture Directorate,
- Directorate of Place from the Local Services Directorate.

The Chief Executive announced his intention to retire at the end of February 2014 or until such time as a new Lead Officer takes up post.

#### Other Events

There were no other significant post balance sheet events.

#### Note 7

## Adjustments Between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Regulations

This note details the adjustments that are made to the total comprehensive income and expenditure recognised by the Council in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by statutory provisions as being available to the Authority to meet future capital and revenue expenditure.

The following sets out a description of the reserves that the adjustments are made against.

#### **General Fund Balance**

The General Fund is the statutory fund into which all the receipts of the Council are required to be paid and out of which all liabilities of the Council are to be met, except to the extent that statutory rules might provide otherwise. These rules can also specify the financial year in which liabilities and payments should impact on the General Fund Balance, which is not necessarily in accordance with proper accounting practice. The General Fund Balance therefore summarises the resources that the Council is statutorily empowered to spend on its services or on capital investment (or the deficit of resources that the Council is required to recover) at the end of the financial year. (For housing authorities, however, the balance is not available to be applied to funding HRA services).

## **Housing Revenue Account Balance**

The Housing Revenue Account Balance reflects the statutory obligation to maintain a revenue account for local authority council housing provision in accordance with Part VI of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. It contains the balance of income and expenditure as defined by the 1989 Act that is available to fund future expenditure in connection with the Council's landlord function or (where in deficit) that is required to be recovered from tenants in future years.

#### **Major Repairs Reserve**

The Council is required to maintain the Major Repairs Reserve (MRR), which controls the application of HRA depreciation charges. The MRR is restricted to being applied to new capital investment in HRA assets or the financing of historical capital expenditure by the HRA. The balance shows the MRR that has yet to be applied at the year-end.

#### **Capital Receipts Reserve**

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year-end.

#### **Capital Grants Unapplied**

The Capital Grants Unapplied Account (Reserve) holds the grants and contributions received towards capital projects for which the Council has met the conditions that would otherwise require repayment of the monies but which have yet to be applied to meet expenditure. The balance is restricted by grant terms as to the capital expenditure against which it can be applied and/or the financial year in which this can take place.

	Usable reserves					
2012/13	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Capital Receipts Reserve	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Movement in Unusable Reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:						
Reversal of items debited / (credited) to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services in						
the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure						
Statement: Depreciation charges for Property, Plant and	134.3	37.0				(171.3)
Equipment		37.0				, ,
Amortisation of intangible assets Revaluation gains on Property, Plant and	20.0	-				(20.0)
Equipment and intangible assets	-	-				-
Revaluation losses and impairments on Property, Plant and Equipment and intangible assets	101.0	-				(101.0)
Movements in the fair value of Investment	_	_				_
Properties	(440.0)					440.0
Capital grants and contributions applied Impairment of Capital Contributions	(116.8) 3.5	-				116.8 (3.5)
Income in relation to Donated Assets Account	3.5	-				(3.3)
Revenue expenditure funded from capital	200.2					(200.2)
under statute	289.2	-				(289.2)
Amounts of non current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on						
disposal to the Comprehensive Income and	348.9	13.7				(362.6)
Expenditure Statement						
Insertion of items not debited / (credited) to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services in						
the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	-	-				-
Statement: Statutory provision for the financing of capital						
investment	(109.9)	-				109.9
Capital expenditure charged against the	_	(20.6)				20.6
General Fund and HRA balances	sum4.	(=0.0)				_0.0
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Accordagital grants and contributions unapplied	Julit.					
credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(59.1)	-	-	-	59.1	-
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account	-	-	-	-	(141.0)	141.0
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:						
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part						
of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	(31.2)	(17.9)	49.1	-	-	-
Statement Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance						
new capital expenditure	-	-	(20.7)	-	-	20.7
Application of capital receipts to repay debt	-	-	(22.5)	-	-	22.5
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserves towards administrative costs on non-						-
current asset disposals						
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance the payments to the Government capital receipts pool.	4.4	-	(4.4)	-	-	-
Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts						
Reserve upon receipt of cash	-	-		-	-	-

	Usable reserves					
2012/13	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Capital Receipts Reserve	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Movement in Unusable Reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receip	pts Reserve (	England a	nd Wal	es):		
Transfer of minimum lease payments charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(2.1)	-	-	-	-	2.1
Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement						
Adjustment involving the Major Repairs Reserve			-	-	-	
Reversal of Major Repairs Allowance credited to the HRA	-	(37.0)	-	37.0		-
Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	-	-		-
Adjustments primarily involving the Financial Instruments	Adjustment A	ccount:				
Amount by which finance costs (mainly relating to NEC debt) charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	9.0	-	-	-	-	(9.0)
Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve:			-	-	-	
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (see Note 42)	119.7	5.2	-	-	-	(124.9)
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to retirees payable in the year	(91.8)	(4.1)	-	-	-	95.9
Adjustments involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Acc	ount:					
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from Council Tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	5.2	-	-	-	-	(5.2)
Adjustment involving the Equal Pay Back Pay Adjustment A	Account:					
Amount by which amounts charged for Equal Pay claims to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from the cost of settlements chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	85.7	35.3	-	-	-	(121.0)
Adjustment involving the Accumulated Absences Account			-	-	-	
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(3.0)	-	-	-	-	3.0
Total Adjustments	707.0	11.6	1.5	37.0	(81.9)	(675.2)

	Usable reserves					
2011/12 (Restated)	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Capital Receipts Reserve	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Movement in Unusable Reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Acc Reversal of items debited / (credited) to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:	ount:					
Depreciation charges for Property, Plant and Equipment	150.2	41.4	-	-	-	(191.6)
Amortisation of intangible assets	20.9	-	-	-	-	(20.9)
Revaluation gains on Property, Plant and Equipment and intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation losses and impairments on Property, Plant and Equipment and intangible assets	229.1	-	-	-	-	(229.1)
Movements in the fair value of Investment Properties	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital grants and contributions applied	(224.5)	-	-	-	-	224.5
Impairment of Capital Contributions	-	-				-
Income in relation to Donated Assets Account	-		-	-	-	-
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	322.4	336.1	-	-	-	(658.5)
Amounts of non current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	224.7	5.3	-	-	-	(230.0)
Insertion of items not debited / (credited) to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:						
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	(127.8)	-	-	-	-	127.8
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	-	(0.3)	-	-	=	0.3
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplie	d Account:					
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(86.9)	-	-	-	86.9	-
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account	-	-	-	-	(94.3)	94.3
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserv	e:					
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(15.6)	(11.6)	27.2	-	-	-
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	(13.9)	-	-	13.9
Application of capital receipts to repay debt	-	-	(1.6)	-	-	1.6
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserves towards administrative costs on non-current asset disposals			-			
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance the payments to the Government capital receipts pool.	6.7	-	(6.7)	-	-	-
Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash	-	-		-	-	-

	Usable reserves					
2011/12 (Restated)	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Capital Receipts Reserve	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Movement in Unusable Reserves
<del></del>	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receip	pts Reserv	e (England	and Wale	s):		
Transfer of minimum lease payments charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	0.8	-	-	-	-	(0.8)
Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-	-				
Adjustment involving the Major Repairs Reserve						
Reversal of Major Repairs Allowance credited to the HRA	-	(41.4)	-	41.4	-	-
Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure  Adjustments primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:	-	-	-	(27.4)	-	27.4
Amount by which finance costs (mainly relating to NEC debt) charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	9.2	-				(9.2)
Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve:						
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (see Note 42)	140.9	6.6				(147.5)
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to retirees payable in the year	(96.5)	(4.9)				101.4
Adjustments involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Acc	ount:					
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from Council Tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	0.9	-				(0.9)
Adjustment involving the Equal Pay Back Pay Adjustment Account:						
Amount by which amounts charged for Equal Pay claims to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from the cost of settlements chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	332.3	-				(332.3)
Adjustment involving the Accumulated Absences Account						
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(6.6)	-				6.6
Total Adjustments	880.2	331.2	5.0	14.0	(7.4)	(1,223.0)

#### Note 8

# Transfers To/(From) Earmarked Reserves

This note sets out the amounts set aside from the General Fund balances in earmarked reserves to provide financing for future expenditure plans and the amounts posted back from earmarked reserves to meet General Fund expenditure in 2012/13.

	Balance at 1 April 2011	Transfers Out 2011/12	Transfers In 2011/12	Balance at 31 March 2012	Transfers Out 2012/13	Transfers In 2012/13	Balance at 31 March 2013
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
General Fund							
Earmarked Reserves	71.4	(65.6)	29.1	34.9	(21.1)	68.9	82.7
Grant Related Reserves			65.6	65.6	(5.2)	36.6	97.0
Schools Reserves	55.1	(1.3)	25.7	79.5	(3.8)	2.3	78.0
<b>General Fund Balances</b>	126.5	(66.9)	120.4	180.0	(30.1)	107.8	257.7

The Council has separated its reserves related to grants received, but not yet used, from general earmarked reserves to show a greater analysis of the resources available to the Council.

Further details of the useable balances available to the Council, including earmarked reserves, are shown in Note 25 of these financial statements.

# Note 9

## **Other Operating Expenditure**

Other Operating Expenditure, restated to reflect prior period adjustments, disclosed in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement comprises the following:

2011/12 (Restated)		2012/13
£m		£m
0.1	Parish Council precepts	0.1
58.5	Levy: Passenger Transport Authority	57.6
0.3	Levy: Environment Agency	0.3
6.7	Payments to the Government Housing Capital Receipts Pool	4.4
202.9	(Gains)/Losses on the disposal of non current assets	337.4
268.5	Total	399.8

#### Note 10

# Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure disclosed in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement comprises the following:

2	011/12			2012/13		
Gross Expenditure	Income	Net	-	Gross Expenditure	Income	Net
£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m
149.4		149.4	Interest payable and similar charges	165.3		165.3
43.3		43.3	Pensions interest cost and expected return on pensions assets	53.4		53.4
	(21.9)	(21.9)	Interest receivable and similar income		(16.7)	(16.7)
	(2.2)	(2.2)	Other investment income and expenditure		(5.5)	(5.5)
192.7	(24.1)	168.6	Total	218.7	(22.2)	196.5

## Note 11

## **Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income**

Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income disclosed in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure statement comprises the following:

2011/12 <b>£m</b>		2012/13 <b>£m</b>
(332.3)	Council tax income	(333.3)
(528.0)	Non domestic rates	(634.2)
0.9	Council's share of Collection Fund (Surplus)/Deficit	5.2
(228.3)	Non-ring fenced government grants	(203.6)
-	Capital recognised through exchange of assets	(23.9)
(172.9)	Capital grants and contributions	(105.0)
(1,260.6)	Total	(1,294.8)

Further information on government grants received is provided in Note 37.

Note 12

Property, Plant and Equipment

The following tables analyse movements in the carrying values of non-current assets during the year:

Movements in Balances: 2012/13

	Council dwellings	Other land and buildings	Vehicles, plant, furniture & equipment	Infrastructure assets	Community assets	Assets under construction	Total Property, Plant and Equipment	PFI / Service Concession assets Included in Property, Plant and Equipment
	£m	£m	> £m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Cost or Valuation At 1 April 2012 Additions	1,642.1 52.7	2,627.0 83.5	175.0 14.3	705.6 80.9	71.7 9.1	330.9 112.0	5,552.3 352.5	735.6 113.9
Donations Assets reclassified between categories	-	- 78.0	0.9	6.2	- 7.5	(92.6)	-	
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for			0.0	0.2	7.0	(02.0)	(10 T)	
Sale Revaluation increases/ (decreases)	-	(12.7)	-	-	-	-	(12.7)	
recognised in the Revaluation Reserve Revaluation increases/ (decreases)	-	(43.4)	-	-	-	-	<b>(43.4</b> )	(19.5)
recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	(14.3)	(85.8)	_	_	_	(2.2)	(102.3)	(11.4)
Derecognition - Disposals	(12.5)	(329.3)	(1.9)	-	(0.5)	-	(344.2)	(94.3)
Derecognition - other	(1.1)	-	-	(168.3)	-	-	(169.4)	
Other movements in cost or valuation		-	-	-	(0.2)	-	(0.2)	
At 31 March 2013	1,666.9	2,317.3	188.3	624.4	87.6	348.1	5,232.6	724.3
Accumulated Depreciation and Impairm							<del></del> .	
At 1 April 2012	(96.0)	(164.0)	(54.5)	(327.0)	-	-	(641.5)	(56.6)
Depreciation charge Depreciation written out to the	(37.0)	(55.2)	(22.8)	(58.0)	-	-	(173.0)	(23.0)
Revaluation Reserve	41.4	27.7	-	-	-	-	69.1	3.9
Depreciation written out to the								
Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised								
in the Revaluation Reserve	(1.4)	29.6	-	-	-	-	28.2	3.7
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of								
Services	14.3	(12.9)	-	-	-	-	1.4	1.8
Derecognition - Disposals	-	25.4	0.4	-	-	-	25.8	8.4
Derecognition - of components	-	1.5	-	133.4	-	-	134.9	
Other movements in depreciation and impairment	_	_	(0.1)	_	_	_	(0.1)	
At 31 March 2013	(78.7)	(147.9)	(77.0)	(251.6)	-	-	(555.2)	(61.8)
Net Book Value	. ,	. ,	. ,	. ,			, ,	. ,
At 31 March 2013 At 31 March 2012	1,588.2 1,546.1	2,169.4 2,463.0	111.3 120.5	372.8 378.6	87.6 71.7	348.1 330.9	4,677.4 4,910.8	662.5 679.0

# Movement in Balances 2011/12 (Restated)

	Council dwellings	Other land and buildings	Vehicles, plant, furniture & equipment	Infrastructure assets	Community assets	Assets under construction	Total Property, Plant, Equipment and Heritage Assets	Concession assets Included in Property, Plant and Equipment
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Cost or Valuation At 1 April 2011	1,647.0	2,798.5	165.9	754.0	69.5	288.5	5,723.4	726.5
Additions	71.4	105.7	9.9	80.3	2.1	154.0	423.4	100.7
Donations	71.4	103.7	3.3	00.5	۷. ۱	104.0		100.7
Assets reclassified between categories	_		-			-	- (2.4)	_
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	67.4 (9.7)	2.8	41.2	0.1	(111.6)	(0.1) (9.7)	-
Revaluation increases/ (decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve								
Revaluation increases/ (decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-	113.4	-	-	-	-	113.4	0.2
Derecognition - Disposals	(70.2)	(257.7) (183.7)	- (2.6)	-	-	-	(327.9) (192.5)	(04.0)
Derecognition - other	(5.2)	,	(3.6)	-	-	-		(91.8)
Other movements in cost or valuation	(0.9)	(6.9)	-	(169.9)	-	-	(177.7)	
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	705.0
At 31 March 2012	1,642.1	2,627.0	175.0	705.6	71.7	330.9	5,552.3	735.6
Accumulated Depreciation and Impairm	ent							
At 1 April 2011	(138.9)	(192.2)	(36.6)	(373.4)	-	-	(741.1)	(51.9)
Depreciation charge Depreciation written out to the	(41.4)	(60.0)	(19.5)	(70.7)	-	-	(191.6)	(26.7)
Revaluation Reserve Depreciation written out to the	40.9	45.7	-	-	-	-	86.6	9.2
Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Revaluation Reserve		<i>(</i> )						
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of	(26.8)	(7.7)	-	-	-	-	(34.5)	
Services	70.2	28.7	-	-	-	-	98.9	
Derecognition - Disposals	-	20.5	1.6	-	-	-	22.1	12.8
Derecognition - of components	-	1.0	-	117.1	-	-	118.1	
Other movements in depreciation and impairment								
At 31 March 2012	(96.0)	(164.0)	(54.5)	(327.0)	-	-	(641.5)	(56.6)
Net Book Value								
At 31 March 2012 At 1 April 2011	1,546.1 1,508.1	2,463.0 2,606.3	120.5 129.3	378.6 380.6	71.7 69.5	330.9 288.5	4,910.8 4,982.3	679.0 674.6

#### Revaluations

#### **Operational (other than Housing):**

Approximately one fifth of the Council's property assets are valued each year. Peter Jones, Fellow of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (FRICS), Director of Property and other similarly qualified staff in Birmingham Property Services, Corporate Resources Directorate, carried out the valuations, and a Valuation Certificate was issued in accordance with the Appraisal and Valuation Standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. The effective date of the current year's valuation is 1 April 2012. Properties regarded as operational were valued on the basis of Existing Use Value. Where the asset is of a specialist nature, the method of valuation was Depreciated Replacement Cost. During the annual revaluation exercise material assets are componentised in line with the accounting policy. Valuations of vehicles, plant, furniture and equipment are based on current prices where there is an active second-hand market or latest list prices adjusted for the condition of the asset.

#### Housing:

The entire housing stock was valued as at 1 April 2012 by Peter Jones FRICS, and similarly qualified staff in Birmingham Property Services, according to the Department of Communities and Local Government 'Stock Valuation for Resource Accounting - Guidance for Valuers 2010'. The valuation was on the basis of Existing Use Value for Social Housing using sample "Beacon Properties" and a Valuation Certificate was issued in accordance with the Appraisal and Valuation Standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

## **Infrastructure and Community Assets:**

Infrastructure assets have been stated at the amount of outstanding debt as at 31 March 1994, when a new system of capital accounting was introduced, with adjustments for subsequent capital expenditure and depreciation. Community assets are valued at historic cost.

## **Intangible Assets:**

Intangible assets are shown at cost.

## Impairment:

An impairment of £41.7m was made to the carrying value of HRA dwellings to reflect the fact that this expenditure did not add equivalent value. See also Note H4.

#### Depreciation:

The following useful lives and depreciation rates have been used in the calculation of depreciation:

Council Dwellings – the HRA has been charged with depreciation in relation to the components of Housing stock
Buildings – up to 50 years
Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment – 5 years to 40 years

Infrastructure – 10 years to 40 years

## **Capital Commitments**

At 31 March 2013, the Council has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant, Furniture and Equipment in 2013/14 and future years budgeted to cost £1,062.5m. Similar commitments at 31 March 2012 were £1,242.7m. The major commitments are:

	£m
PFI lifecycle costs	815.7
Southside Grand Central	105.2
BMHT Affordable Rent Programme	37.6
Birmingham Gateway New St Station	24.0
A45 Coventry Road	16.6
Housing Improvement Programme	14.6
Additional Schools Places	13.3
Library of Birmingham	11.4
Other Essential Housing Investment	7.1
Building Schools for the Future	6.3
Adults Telecare	4.3
Museum History Gallery	1.8
Golden Square Plaza	1.6
Cardigan Street Redevelopment	1.5
Customer First Programme	1.5

The PFI lifecycle costs above exclude the impact of future inflation for those schools covered by the PPP1 and PPP2 PFI schemes.

## **Capitalisation of Borrowing Costs**

The Council has adopted an accounting policy of capitalising borrowing costs in relation to qualifying assets. In 2012/13 the amount of borrowing costs capitalised during the period was £9.7m (2011/12: £7.0m). Of this sum, £2.7m of interest related to a specific fixed rate loan of £91.0m taken out in April 2009 at an interest rate of 2.67%. The remaining £7.0m of interest did not relate to a specific loan and was calculated using the Council's average borrowing rate in the year expenditure was incurred. This was 4.85% in 2012/13 (2011/12: 5.25%).

For 2012/13, interest capitalised by scheme was as follows:

	£m
Library of Birmingham	6.4
Birmingham Gateway New St Station	2.7
Southside Grand Central	0.6

## Note 13 Intangible Assets

The Council accounts for its software as intangible assets, to the extent that the software is not an integral part of a particular IT system and accounted for as part of the hardware item of Property, Plant, Furniture and Equipment. The intangible assets relate to expenditure incurred on the Council's Business Transformation programme, in respect of IT development costs.

The carrying amount of intangible assets is amortised on a straight-line basis over a five year period, which is deemed to be the period that intangible assets are expected to be of use to the Council.

The movement on intangible asset balances during the year is as follows:

	2011/12				2012/13	
	Internally Generated Assets	Other Assets	Total	Internally Generated Assets	Other Assets	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at start of year: - Gross carrying amounts - Accumulated amortisation	<u>-</u>	82.3 (15.4)	82.3 (15.4)	<u>-</u>	97.2 (36.3)	97.2 (36.3)
Net carrying amount at start of year	-	66.9	66.9	-	60.9	60.9
Additions: - Internal development Amortisation for the period Net carrying amount at end of year	- - -	14.9 (20.9) 60.9	14.9 (20.9) 60.9	-	2.7 (20.0) 43.6	2.7 (20.0) 43.6
Comprising:						
Gross carrying amounts	-	97.2	97.2	-	99.9	99.9
Accumulated amortisation	-	(36.3)	(36.3)	-	(56.3)	(56.3)
	-	60.9	60.9	-	43.6	43.6

Note 14 Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing

The Council's capital expenditure on an accruals basis, analysed between types of asset, is summarised below. This also includes revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute. The capital financing requirement has been restated for 2011/12 to reflect an adjustment in Government Grants and other contributions applied.

Requirement	8.1 3,933.4
Capital Investment	
	3.4 352.5
	0.3 1.7 4.9 2.7
Revenue Expenditure funded from Capital	3.4 189.2
Housing Capitalisation Directive 336	6.1
Equal Pay Directive 124	4.6 100.0 5.0
Acquisition of Share Capital	0.5
Sources of Finance	
Capital Receipts (13	3.9) (20.7)
Government Grants and other (318)	3.8) (257.8)
Contributions Sums set aside from Revenue:	, , ,
	0.3) (20.6)
- Minimum Revenue Provision (124	, , ,
- Voluntary Revenue Provision (3	3.0)
- Capital Receipts set aside for debt redemption (1	.6) (22.5)
Additions obtained through exchange of assets	(23.9)
Amendments to Capital Financing	3.5
Closing Capital Financing Requirement 3,933	3.4 4,128.1
Explanation of Movements in Year	
Increase in underlying need to borrow	
(unsupported by Government financial 558 assistance)	8.9 121.2
	1.7 1.3
	4.7 72.3
Increase/(decrease) in Capital Financing Requirement  638	5.3 194.8

## Note 15 Heritage Assets

Heritage Assets are identified as those which are considered to have historical, artistic, scientific, technological, geophysical or environmental qualities and that are held and maintained principally for their contribution to knowledge and culture.

## **Heritage Assets Held By the Council:**

	Museum collections	Historic buildings	Public Art	Libraries and Archive collections	Civic Regalia and Plate	Total Assets
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
01 April 2011						
- At Cost	1.9	10.8	0.3	-	-	13.0
- At Valuation	212.6	-	-	15.5	1.8	229.9
Additions & Recognitions	-	0.2	0.1	-	-	0.3
31 March 2012	214.5	11.0	0.4	15.5	1.8	243.2
- At Cost	2.0	10.9	0.4	-	-	13.3
- At Valuation	212.5	0.1	-	15.5	1.8	229.9
31 March 2012	214.5	11.0	0.4	15.5	1.8	243.2
01 April 2012						
- At Cost	2.0	10.9	0.4	-	-	13.3
- At Valuation	212.6	-	-	15.5	1.8	229.9
Additions	1.5	0.2	-	-	-	1.7
Impairment (Losses) /reversals recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	0.6	-	-	-	-	0.6
31 March 2013	216.7	11.1	0.4	15.5	1.8	245.5
- At Cost	3.5	11.1	0.4	-	-	15.0
- At Valuation	213.2	-	-	15.5	1.8	230.5
31 March 2013	216.7	11.1	0.4	15.5	1.8	245.5

The Council has significant collections of assets that contribute towards the rich and diverse heritage of the City, reflecting two thousand years of historic development, across Museums, historic buildings, Public Art, Libraries and Civic collections.

#### **Museum Collections**

The Council holds collections of artworks, ceramics, jewellery and items of archaeological and scientific significance. The vast majority of the Museums Loan collection is held within the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery, which holds one of the finest collections of art, history and science in the UK and the best collection of Pre-Raphaelite works in the world. The collection itself includes a number of highly valued items including works of art in Oil by the 19th Century artist Ford Madox Brown, together with substantial works by Burne-Jones, Holman Hunt, Bellini and Canaletto amongst others. There have been some significant additions to the collections, in particular the Staffordshire Hoard, purchased in 2010/11 jointly with Stoke City Council, the largest hoard of Anglo-Saxon gold and silver metalwork yet found. There are significant exhibits and artwork comprising the Permanent Collection on display in community museums, for example Aston Hall and Soho House, together with

items held in storage at the Museum's Collection Centre. In addition there is a collection of Boulton silverware, a set of 24 pieces in silver jointly owned by the Council and the Birmingham Assay Office.

#### **Historic Buildings and the Historic Environment**

The Council either owns or holds on trust in excess of 150 listed buildings and structures, with Grade I and Grade II properties being the most significant. These include Aston Hall, a Grade I listed Jacobean manor house completed in 1635, Blakesley Hall, an Elizabethan timber house built by a local merchant in 1590 and Soho House, home of Birmingham industrialist and entrepreneur Matthew Boulton, all of which are included as Heritage Assets.

## **Public Art**

The Council owns over 80 pieces of public art, including statues, sculpture and fountains, some of which are listed structures. Victoria Square Fountain and King Edward VI Statue are included in the balance sheet as reliable information is available for these works of art.

## **Libraries and Archive Collections**

The Library of Birmingham is unique amongst UK public libraries for the range and depth of the collections it houses. The library houses a large photography collection including those of pioneers Francis Frith and Sir Benjamin Stone. The Council also holds over 6,000 archive collections including major collections of national importance, such as those relating to the industrial innovators James Watt and Matthew Boulton. In addition there are significant collections of early and fine printing, incorporating over 8,000 books printed before 1701, and an extensive collection of literature and rare books, these latterly including Audobon's 19th Century work, The Birds of America, and one of the world's most comprehensive Shakespeare collections.

#### Civic Regalia and Plate

The Council owns 233 items of civic regalia and plate, kept either on display, in storage or used on ceremonial and other formal occasions. There is a large variety of items within the collection, the main ones being the City of Birmingham and the Sutton Coldfield Mayoral chains and the respective Maces. The City of Birmingham Mace was cast in silver, in the late 19th Century, by Elkington and Co.

#### **Additions**

Additions in 2012/13 comprised:

- £0.9m for the Portrait of Dr John Ash
- £0.5m donation of several 17<sup>th</sup> Century Old Master oil paintings
- £0.1m for a sculpture by Lee Bul
- £0.1m donated stained glass window and tracery by Pugin and Hardman
- £0.1m for sculpture and prints by Romaule Hazourne
- £0.1m for artwork by Barry McGee
- £0.1m for a print by Rashid Rana
- £0.2m for various prints, artwork and sculpture
- £0.2m for additional work at Soho House

## 5-year financial summary of heritage asset transactions

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<u>Purchases</u>					
Museum collections	0.1		2.1		1.5
Historic buildings	6.8	1.2	0.1	0.1	0.2
Public Art			0.3	0.1	
Other Acquisitions					
Museum collections	0.1		0.7		0.6
Total additions	7.0	1.2	3.2	0.2	2.3

The Council has developed a Heritage Strategy, which provides a framework and context for how it preserves, manages, interprets and promotes the Council's Heritage Assets, and how they are taken forward during the 21st Century. This is supported by a more detailed collecting policy within the Museums service, which informs the Council's policy on acquisition, management and disposal, together with Documentation and Conservation policies, which details how the service manages and cares for the collections. These are all available on the Council's website, or via the relevant service area. Both Libraries and Museums use database systems to manage their collections.

Access to heritage assets is interpreted through permanent displays of historic material, temporary exhibitions and events, publications, catalogues and digital and web-based resources. In addition the Museum's Collection Centre schedules occasional open days, allowing public access to some of the Museum's stored historical artefacts. For the wider historic environment guided tours, printed leaflets and publications, heritage trails and interpretive panels are effective in enabling intellectual access.

Birmingham Museums Trust has been created, to further promote heritage within Birmingham, with the aims of advancing education through the operation, maintenance, development and promotion of museums, galleries and libraries in Birmingham. The Council continues to retain ownership of the buildings and collections.

Note 16 Financial Instruments

# **Categories of Financial Instruments**

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the Balance Sheet:

	Long-te	erm	Current		
•	31 March 2012	31 March 2013	31 March 2012	31 March 2013	
Investments	£m	£m	£m	£m	
Loans and receivables	261.6	239.9	300.4	103.0	
Available-for-sale financial assets Unquoted equity investment at cost	1.4	- 1.9	-	-	
Financial assets at fair value through	-	-	_	_	
profit and loss  Total	263.0	241.8	300.4	103.0	
Investments that are not financial	26.5	26.4	300.4	103.0	
instruments				- 400.0	
Total investments	289.5	268.2	300.4	103.0	
<u>Debtors</u>					
Loans and receivables Financial assets carried at contract	54.0	38.1	3.0	3.5	
amounts	-		135.4	103.9	
Total Debtors that are not financial	54.0	38.1	138.4	107.4	
instruments	31.1	32.7	131.5	136.5	
Total debtors	85.1	70.8	269.9	243.9	
Cash			= 4.0	00.4	
Loans and receivables Total cash: asset			54.0 54.0	69.1 <b>69.1</b>	
Financial liabilities at amortised cost			(33.7)	(72.7)	
Total cash: liability			(33.7)	(72.7)	
<u>Borrowings</u>					
Financial liabilities at amortised cost	(2,617.6)	(2,787.2)	(467.7)	(466.2)	
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit and loss	-	-	-	-	
Total	(2,617.6)	(2,787.2)	(467.7)	(466.2)	
Borrowings that are not financial instruments	-	-	-	-	
Total borrowings	(2,617.6)	(2,787.2)	(467.7)	(466.2)	
Other Long Term Liabilities					
PFI and finance lease liabilities	(314.3)	(366.0)			
<b>Total</b> Other long term liabilities.	<b>(314.3)</b> (72.1)	<b>(366.0)</b> (71.2)			
Total long term liabilities	(386.4)	(437.2)			
Craditors	-				
<u>Creditors</u> Financial liabilities at amortised cost	-	-	-	-	
Financial liabilities carried at contract	-	-	(227.9)	(187.6)	
amount <b>Total</b>			(227.9)	(187.6)	
Creditors that are not financial	_	_	(234.7)	(95.7)	
instruments Total creditors			(462.6)	(283.3)	
Total Oldaliold			(702.0)	(200.0)	

#### Investments

A breakdown of the Council's investments is summarised below:

	£m	£m
Long Term Investments		
NEC Debentures	239.9	
Investments in subsidiary and associated companies	26.5	
Other investments	1.4	
Total		267.8
Short Term Investment		
Money Market Funds	64.6	
Financial Institutions	29.0	
Other investments	9.4	
Total		103.0

#### Material Soft Loans Made by the Council

The Council has made the following material soft loans:

Warwickshire County Cricket Club was granted a loan of £20m in 2009 to support the major ground refurbishment undertaken. The loan is deemed to be a material soft loan and is carried in the accounts at £14.6m, pays a fixed interest rate of 5% and matures in 2043. During the development phase of the project, interest was rolled up in the loan. In 2012/13, Warwickshire Cricket Club exercised its right, under the terms of the loan agreement, to defer interest and principle repayment for two quarters from March 2013 and extend the loan maturity to make these payments.

Marketing Birmingham received a loan of £1.1m in 2012 to support the creation of the Birmingham Business Hub at Baskerville House. The loan is deemed to be a material soft loan and is carried in the accounts at £0.9m, pays an interest rate of 2.2% and matures in 2022.

Artshare Ltd received a loan of £0.5m in 2010 to support business loans to small and medium enterprises within Birmingham. The loan is deemed to be a soft loan and is carried in the accounts at £0.1m, is interest free and is due to mature in 2015.

The treatment of soft loans in the financial statements is as follows:

	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m
Opening balance	11.1	15.7
Nominal value of new loans granted in year	6.1	-
Fair value adjustment on initial recognition	(1.4)	-
Loans repaid	(1.0)	(1.4)
Impairment losses		0.1
Increase in discount	0.9	1.2
Closing Balance at end of year	15.7	15.6
Nominal value at 31 March	21.9	21.3

## Valuation Assumptions

The interest rate at which the fair value of soft loans has been made is arrived at by taking the Council's prevailing cost of borrowing and adding an allowance for the risk that the loan might not be repaid.

## Council Borrowing

A breakdown of the Council's borrowings are summarised below:

	Long Term	Short Term
	£m	£m
Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) loans	140.4	69.0
Local Bonds	325.5	23.9
Public Works Loan Board	2,293.4	42.7
Other Borrowing (mainly Other Local Authorities)	27.8	330.6
Total	2,787.1	466.2

## Income, Expenses, Gains and Losses

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to financial instruments are shown in the following table:

			2011/12	)			201	2/13
	Financial Liabilities measured at amortised cost	Financial Assets:Loans and Receivables	Financial Assets: Available for Sale	Total	Financial Liabilities measured at amortised cost	Financial Assets:Loans and Receivables	Financial Assets: Available for Sale	Total
Interest Expense Losses on Derecognition	£m 149.4	£m	£m 1.5	£m 149.4 1.5	£m 165.3	£m	£m	£m 165.3
Total expense in Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services	149.4	-	1.5	150.9	165.3	-	-	165.3
Interest and Dividend Income		(21.9)	(2.2)	(24.1)		(16.7)	(5.5)	(22.2)
Total income in Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services	-	(21.9)	(2.2)	(24.1)	-	(16.7)	(5.5)	(22.2)
Net gain/(loss) for the year	149.4	(21.9)	(0.7)	126.8	165.3	(16.7)	(5.5)	143.1

#### Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities

Financial liabilities, financial assets represented by loans and receivables and long term debtors and creditors are carried in the balance sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of cash flows that will take place over the remaining term of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- PWLB loan cashflows are discounted at the PWLB new loans 'certainty rate' on the assumption that they are held to maturity (the PWLB values the premature repayments at a lower rate of interest),
- Other long term fixed rate loans are valued based on an estimate of the rate payable for a new loan on the same terms,
- Where an instrument will mature in the next 12 months, the carrying amount is assumed to approximate to fair value,
- Short term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their value.

Unquoted equity investments are valued at cost because a reliable fair value cannot be established. Fair values have not been included for financial instruments which are consolidated into group accounts.

The fair values of financial liabilities are calculated as follows:

	31 Marc	31 March 2012		ch 2013
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Financial Liabilities Long-term liabilities	£m (3,733.3) -	£m (3,848.1)	£m (3,953.1)	£m (4,720.2)

The fair value of the liabilities is higher than the carrying amount because the Council's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is higher than the prevailing rates at the Balance Sheet date. This shows a notional future loss (based on economic conditions at 31 March 2013) arising from a commitment to pay interest to lenders above current market rates.

The fair values of financial assets are calculated as follows:

	31 March 2012		31 Marc	ch 2013
	Carrying	Fair	Carrying	Fair
	Amount	Value	Amount	Value
Loans and receivables	£m	£m	£m	£m
	619.0	619.0	415.5	415.5
Long-term debtors	54.0	47.9	38.1	36.0

The fair value of the assets is lower than the carrying amount because the Council's portfolio of investments includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate receivable is

lower than the rates available for similar loans at the Balance Sheet date. This shows a notional future loss (based on economic conditions at 31 March 2013) attributable to the commitment to receive interest below current market rates.

#### Note 17

## **Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments**

The Council's activities expose it to a variety of risks relating to its financial instruments, including:

- credit risk the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Council;
- liquidity risk the possibility that the Council may not have funds available to meet its payment commitments;
- market risk the possibility of financial loss due to changes in interest rates and market prices.

These risks are mainly managed by a central Treasury Management Team in accordance with policies and approvals set by the Council in its annual Budget Report, Treasury Management Strategy, and Treasury Management Practices in particular. The Council complies with CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services and the Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities, both of which regulate the use of financial instruments and establish a treasury risk management framework.

#### Credit Risk

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to the Council's customers.

This risk is measured and managed primarily through the investment policies and strategy in the approved Budget, which requires that deposits are made in accordance with approved credit criteria and limits, including minimum credit ratings as follows:

Short term investments	Fitch Short	Fitch Long	Fitch	Individual
	Term rating	Term rating	viability and	Lending
			support	Limit
			rating	
Banks (including overseas	F1+	A-	aa-,2	£25m
banks) and Building Societies	F1+	A-	a-,2	£20m
	F1	A-	a-,2	£15m
UK Company Commercial paper	F1+	A-	a-,2	£15m
Money Market Funds (stable net	Highest p	ossible rating f	rom Fitch,	£40m
asset value type)	<u> </u>	Moody's or S&F	•	
Local Authorities	n/a	n/a	n/a	£25m
UK Government (incl. DMO, T-	n/a	n/a	n/a	nil
Bills and gilts)				
UK Nationalised Banks	n/a	n/a	n/a	£25m

The only change in these criteria since 2012 has been the addition of UK Company commercial paper.

The Council will not invest more than £400m in long term investments as follows:

- Government stocks (or "Gilts") and other supranational bonds, with a maturity of less than five years.
- Certificates of Deposit (CD) or Commercial Paper (CP) with a maturity of less than three years, subject to a long-term credit rating of not less than AA (in addition to the restrictions in 2.3.8 above). CD or CP shall not exceed 25% of long-term investments (i.e. those maturing in one year or more).

The Council also uses information from a variety of other sources in reaching a view about the suitability of particular investments.

The Council also makes a variety of investments in support of its service objectives. These investments are not subject to the above credit quality requirements, but are individually appraised and approved in relation to their support for service outcomes as well as their financial consequences and risks.

The Council's maximum exposure to credit risk, in relation to its investments in financial institutions, cannot be assessed generally, as the risk of any institution failing to make due payments will be specific to each individual institution. In relation to the Council's outstanding treasury deposits with financial institutions, local authorities and other institutions, no such deposits have defaulted in the year or are impaired. A risk of irrecoverability applies to all deposits, but there is no evidence at 31 March 2013 that this was likely to crystallise.

The Council does not hold collateral as security on its treasury deposits.

The following analysis summarises the Council's potential maximum exposure to credit risk on service investments, based on current knowledge and experience.

	Amount outstanding	Historical experience of default	Estimated experience of default	Estimated maximum exposure to default and uncollectability at 31 March 2013	Estimated maximum exposure at 31 March 2012
Service investments	5.5	Nil	15%	0.8	Nil

#### Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk arises from the need to borrow to finance capital expenditure, loan maturities and other payments. The Council has a comprehensive cash flow management system that measures liquidity and seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. The Council has ready access to loans from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) in accordance with the PWLB circulars currently in force, and there is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments. The Council sets limits on the proportion of its fixed rate borrowing maturing in specified periods. The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows:

	31 March 2012 £m	31 March 2013 £m
Less than 1 year	(964.0)	(822.2)
Between 1 and 2 years	(60.5)	(180.5)
Between 2 and 5 years	(268.6)	(271.6)
Between 5 and 20 years	(1,094.3)	(1,256.8)
Between 20 and 40 years	(933.9)	(960.8)
Over 40 years	(646.7)	(554.7)
Total	(3,968.0)	(4,046.6)

All trade and other current payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

#### Market Risk

#### Interest rate risk

The Council is exposed to significant risk in relation to interest rate movements on its borrowing and investments.

Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Council. For instance, a rise in interest rates would have the following effects:

- borrowings at variable rates the interest expense charged to the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services will rise
- borrowings at fixed rates the fair value of the liabilities borrowings will fall
- investments at variable rates the interest income credited to the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services will rise
- investments at fixed rates the fair value of the assets will fall.

Borrowings are not carried at fair value, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus of Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance. Movements in the fair value of fixed rate investments that have a quoted market price will be reflected in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

These risks are measured and managed in accordance with the Council's Treasury Management Strategy, including the setting and monitoring of risk limits on the level of variable rate instruments and on the amount of borrowing maturing in future years.

At 31 March 2013, if interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant, the financial effect would be:

	£m
Increase in interest payable on variable rate borrowings	3.6
Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investments	(1.0)
Impact on Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services	2.6
Share of overall impact debited to the HRA	0.2
Decrease in fair value of fixed rate investment assets	3.4
Impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	3.4
Decrease in fair value of fixed rate borrowings liabilities (no impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)	(494.3)

The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed. The above sensitivities have been prepared and based on loan debt and loan investments outstanding at 31 March 2013.

In 2005, the Council acquired NEC (Finance) plc loan stock of which £192.4m remains to be repaid to the Council (31 March 2012: £200.1m). The loan stock is secured on an equal amount of NEC Ltd loan stock, which is itself guaranteed by the Council.

The purchase of loan stock in 2005 was part of a risk management strategy which ensured that the Council was no longer exposed to calls on its guarantee to meet future interest payments or the maturity in 2016. Accordingly, taking into account the guarantee and the Council's financial relationships with the NEC group companies, there is no credit, liquidity or market risk associated with the Council's holding of the loan stock.

#### Price Risk

The Council's holdings of shares are summarised in Note 38; these are all unquoted shares held primarily to support service objectives rather than as financial investments. The financial value of these shares will vary according to general market conditions and the particular circumstances of the share issuers. Active prices for these investments are not available.

#### Foreign Exchange Risk

The Council has no material direct foreign currency exposures in its financial instruments.

#### Note 18

## **Long-Term Debtors**

The table below shows amounts owed to the council at the end of the year that are due within more than 12 months. These balances have been split by type of organisation. The figures for 2011/12 have been restated to reflect a revised allocation between categories of debtor.

85.1	Total	70.8
31.2	Other debtors	32.5
0.4	Mortgages: former Council House tenants	0.3
1.4	Employee loans	1.5
52.1	External Loans	36.5
£m		£m
(Restated)		2013
2012		March
March		31
31		

## Note 19 Inventories

The table below shows the value of goods owned by the Council which have not been used by the end of the financial year:

	Consumable Stores		Maintenance Materials		Total	
	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance outstanding at start of year	1.4	1.3	-	-	1.4	1.3
Purchases	19.9	15.7	0.3	0.1	20.2	15.8
Recognised as an expense in the year	(19.9)	(15.6)	(0.3)	(0.1)	(20.2)	(15.7)
Written off Balances	(0.1)	(0.1)	-	-	(0.1)	(0.1)
Balance outstanding at year-end	1.3	1.3	-	-	1.3	1.3

## Note 20 Short-Term Debtors

The table below shows amounts owed to the council at the end of the year that are due within 12 months. These balances have been split by type of organisation. The figures for 2011/12 have been restated to reflect a revised allocation between categories of debtor.

31 March 2012 (restated)		31 March 2013
£m		£m
98.9	Central government bodies	79.6
15.2	Other local authorities	16.6
1.1	NHS bodies	1.2
3.8	Public corporations and trading funds	12.4
150.9	Other entities and individuals	134.1
269.9	Total	243.9

# Note 21 Cash and Cash Equivalents

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents is made up of the following elements:

31		31
March		March
2012		2013
£m		£m
1.6	Cash held by the Council	0.8
52.4	Bank current accounts	68.3
(33.7)	Overdraft disclosed in current liabilities	(72.7)
20.3	Total	(3.6)

## Note 22 Assets Held for Sale

The following table shows the value of assets whose carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use:

	Current		
	2011/12	2012/13	
	£m	£m	
Balance outstanding at start of year	3.7	7.9	
Assets newly classified as held for sale:			
- Property, plant and equipment	7.9	14.0	
Assets declassified as held for sale:			
- Property, plant and equipment		(0.9)	
Assets sold	(3.7)	(6.2)	
Balance outstanding at year end	7.9	14.8	

If a programme of asset sales is undertaken the value of capital receipts may differ from the value of the assets within these financial statements for a number of reasons:

- The Council values a number of assets at 'fair value'. The size of a receipt from the sale of an asset is heavily dependent on how much the market is willing to pay for a particular asset at any one time and this can fluctuate
- In line with the Code, the Council values some of its assets at Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC). This includes those associated with the entities that are consolidated into the Group Accounts. Typically, where assets are valued at DRC it is likely that the asset values in the accounts will be higher than those the open market is willing to pay.

The potential difference in values cannot be quantified as those assets which may be disposed of may change and a 'fair' market valuation cannot be quantified with any accuracy. Given the size of the assets on the Council's Balance Sheet the sale of a small percentage of these could still result in a material difference.

## Note 23 Creditors

The table below shows amounts owed by the Council at the end of the year, split by type of organisation.

31 March		31 March
2012		2013
£m		£m
(192.5)	Central government bodies	(35.3)
(10.0)	Other local authorities	(9.4)
(0.9)	NHS bodies	(0.6)
(21.6)	Public corporations and trading funds	(31.5)
(237.6)	Other entities and individuals	(206.5)
(462.6)	Total	(283.3)

#### Note 24 Provisions

The following table shows the value of the Council's liabilities that will probably result in a transfer of economic benefits in line with our Accounting Policy for Provisions:

	Current				Non-Current				
	NEC Limited Loan Debt	Equal Pay	Carbon Reduction Commitment	Other Provisions	Total Current Provision	NEC Limited Loan Debt	Equal Pay	Other Provisions	Total Current Provision
Balance at 1 April 2012	£m 0.3	£m 234.7	£m 1.8	£m 11.5	£m 248.3	£m 3.7	£m 439.1	£m 6.1	£m 448.9
Additional provisions made in 2012/13		12.8	0.7	0.5	14.0		213.7		213.7
Amounts used in 2012/13	(0.2)	(210.3)	(1.3)	(1.4)	(213.2)			(0.7)	(0.7)
Transfer between current and non-current provision	0.2	104.3			104.5	(0.2)	(104.3)		(104.5)
Unused amounts reversed in 2012/13				(8.2)	(8.2)			(1.8)	(1.8)
Balance at 31 March 2013	0.3	141.5	1.2	2.4	145.4	3.5	548.5	3.7	555.6
Balance at 1 April 2011	0.3	291.8	-	11.4	303.5	_	-	6.2	10.1

## The National Exhibition Centre Limited Loan Debt

On 21 May 1997, The National Exhibition Centre Developments PLC issued £73m guaranteed unsecured loan stock 2027. The loan stock is guaranteed by Birmingham City Council. The Council received a guarantee fee of £7.932m in 1997 and this is being amortised over the life of the guarantee (1997 to 2027).

#### **Equal Pay**

Under the Equal Pay Act 1970, as amended by the Equal Pay Act (Amendment) Regulations 2003, employees are entitled to equal pay for work of equal value. The Council has received a number of claims under the Equal Pay Act and, as a result, has set aside a provision of £690.0m (2012: £673.8m) which incorporates all unpaid claims received to 30 September 2013. It is anticipated that of this provision set aside, £141.5m is expected to be paid in the 2013/14 financial year with the balance being paid over the medium term to 31 March 2018. The Council has developed a model to assess the likely costs of claims, gained through the history of claims settled to date. Furthermore, the majority of claims received at 30 September 2013, which remain to be settled, are subject to a legal agreement that stipulates the conditions of settlement.

The Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government has issued regulations allowing Local Authorities to use capital receipts received on or after 1 April 2012 to meet back payments associated with implementing the Equal Pay Act 1970, which allows the use of capital receipts in the funding of Equal Pay.

The Council has included both the capital and revenue impacts of equal pay claims in its long term financial plan, *Business Plan 2013+.* 

## The Carbon Reduction Commitment

In 2012/13 the Council will have to purchase allowances as a result of mandatory participation in the Government's Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency scheme (CRCEES). The quantity of allowances that will be purchased is dependent on the amount of energy used in properties that the Council occupies during 2012/13. In line with the recommended treatment by CIPFA a provision for this cost has been made in the 2012/13 accounts based on the energy used in 2011/12.

Note 25 Usable Reserves

Details of the major reserves held by the Council are detailed below. Further information on the movements in reserves is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement and Note 7.

Usable Reserves	Balance at 31 March 2012 £m	Balance at 31 March 2013 £m
Insurance Fund	11.0	10.6
Highways PFI Earmarked Reserve	6.6	8.8
Sums set aside to finance Capital Expenditure	3.6	25.1
Treasury Management Reserve	2.9	2.9
Adult Education Reserve	2.5	2.2
Library of Birmingham Reserve	2.3	0.9
Supporting People	-	4.3
Equal Pay	2.1	8.5
Other Earmarked Reserves	3.9	19.4
Total Earmarked Reserves	34.9	82.7
Section 256 Grant from the NHS (Adults & Communities) Non School's DSG Grant Troubled Families Grant Highways PFI Grant Weekly Collection Support Scheme Other Grant Reserves Total Grant Reserves	8.5 5.8 - 38.0 - 13.3 <b>65.6</b>	23.6 2.7 5.6 57.8 2.6 4.7
Schools' Balances	79.5	78.0
General Fund Balances	31.0	27.4
Housing Revenue Account	9.2	2.5
HRA Major Repairs Reserve	15.0	52.0
Capital Receipts Reserve	45.0	46.5
Capital Grants Unapplied	210.9	129.0
Capital Grants Griappiicu	210.9	129.0
Total Usable Reserves	491.1	515.1

#### Note 26

#### **Unusable Reserves**

The following table shows the value of reserve balances that have come about as a result of accounting adjustments and are not therefore available to spend:

672.4	(666.4)	Total Unusable Reserves	(1,708.8)
(36.3)	(29.7)	Accumulated Absences Account	(26.7)
(127.8)	(460.1)	Equal Pay Back Pay Account	(581.1)
0.1	(0.8)	Collection Fund Adjustment Account	(6.0)
31.5	30.7	Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	32.8
(1,406.0)	(1,732.9)	Pensions Reserve	(2,183.7)
(32.9)	(33.4)	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	(31.9)
1,735.7	913.4	Capital Adjustment Account	441.8
-	-	Available for Sale Financial Instruments Reserve	-
508.1	646.4	Revaluation Reserve	646.0
£m	£m		£m
31 March 2011 (Restated)	31 March 2012 (Restated)		31 March 2013

During the year, the Council has identified that the historic cost value for a number of those assets that have been subject to revaluation was incorrect. Whilst the carrying value of the assets and the total depreciation charged to services within the accounts is correct, the error has meant that the split of the depreciation charged within the year falling on the revaluation reserve and capital adjustment account has been misstated. The error has been corrected for the 2012/13 accounts. The change has no impact on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, level of useable reserves or the Balance Sheet of the Council.

#### Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Council arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant, Furniture and Equipment, and Intangible Assets. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- · revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

2010 (Resta		_	1/12 tated)		2012/	13
£m	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m
	452.4		508.2	Balance at 1 April		646.4
67.9		199.4		Upward revaluation of assets	140.5	
(123.3)				Downward revaluation of assets and impairment losses not charged to the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services	(73.9)	
137.1		(34.5)		Impairment (losses)/reversals not charged to the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of services	(12.1)	
	81.7		164.9	Surplus/(Deficit) on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services		54.5
(10.4)		(11.6)		Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	(13.5)	
(15.5)		(15.1)		Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped	(41.4)	
	(25.9)		(26.7)	Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account	_	(54.9)
	508.2		646.4	Balance at 31 March		646.0

#### Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The Account is credited with the amounts set aside by the Council as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement.

The Account contains accumulated gains and losses on Investment Properties and gains recognised on Donated Assets that have yet to be consumed by the Council.

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains.

Note 7 provides details of the source of all the transactions posted to the Account, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve.

2010/1 (Restate		20 <sup>2</sup> (Rest	11/12 ated)			2012/13
£m	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m
	2,654.4		1,735.7	Balance at 1 April		913.4
				Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES):		
(304.6)		(92.8)		Charges for depreciation and impairment of non current assets	(170.0)	
(687.3)		(327.9)		Revaluation losses on Property, Plant and Equipment	(102.3)	
(7.1)		(20.9)		Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	(20.0)	
-		-		Impairment of capital contributions	(3.5)	
(124.3)		(658.5)		Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	(289.2)	
(199.9)		(230.0)		Amounts of non current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/(loss) on disposal to the CIES	(362.6)	
	(1,323.2)		(1,330.1)			(947.6)
	25.9		26.7	Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve		54.9
	(1,297.3)		(1,303.4)	Net written out amount of the cost of non- current assets consumed in the year		(892.7)
				Capital financing applied in the year:		
28.6		13.9		Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	20.7	
14.9		27.4		Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	
228.9		224.5		Capital grants and contributions credited to the CIES that have been applied to capital financing	116.8	
-		94.3		Application of grants to capital financing from the Capital Grants Unapplied Account	141.0	
3.0		1.6		Application of capital receipts to repay debt	22.5	
107.8		127.8		Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	109.9	
5.3		0.3		Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	20.6	
	388.5		489.8	-		431.5
	(9.9)		(8.7)	Amortisation of Investments debited to the CIES		(10.4)
				Movement in the Donated Assets Account credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement		
	1,735.7	•	913.4	Balance at 31 March		441.8

## Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions. The Council uses this account to manage premia paid and discounts received on the early redemption of loans and the recognised losses on loans advanced at less than a commercial interest rate. These values are debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred, but reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, these values are posted back to the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory arrangements for spreading the burden on Council Tax. For premia and discounts, this period is the unexpired term that was outstanding on the loans when they were redeemed.

2	2011/12		2012/	13
£m	£m		£m	£m
	(32.9)	Balance at 1 April		(33.4)
(2.6)		Premia incurred in the year and charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(0.1)	
2.1		Proportion of premia incurred in previous financial years to be charged against the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory requirements	1.6	
	(0.5)	Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements		1.5
	(33.4)	Balance at 31 March	_	(31.9)

## Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Council accounts for post employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Council makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Council has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
(1,406.0)	Balance at 1 April	(1,732.9)
(280.8)	Actuarial gains/(losses) on pensions assets and liabilities	(421.8)
(147.5)	Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(124.9)
101.4	Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to retirees payable in the year	95.9
(1,732.9)	Balance at 31 March	(2,183.7)

## **Deferred Capital Receipts**

The Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve holds the gains recognised on the disposal of noncurrent assets but for which cash settlement has yet to take place. Under statutory arrangements, the Council does not treat these gains as usable for financing new capital expenditure until they are backed by cash receipts. When the deferred cash settlement eventually takes place, amounts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
31.5	Balance at 1 April	30.7
(0.8)	Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited to the General Fund under capital finance regulations	2.1
_	Transfer to the Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash	
30.7	Balance at 31 March	32.8

# Collection Fund Adjustment Account

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of Council Tax income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from Council Tax payers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

2011/12		2012/13
£m 0.1	Balance at 1 April	£m (0.8)
(0.9)	Amount by which Council Tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from Council Tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(5.2)
(0.8)	Balance at 31 March	(6.0)

## **Equal Pay Back Pay Account**

The Equal Pay Back Pay Account compensates for the differences between the rate at which the Council provides for the potential costs of back pay settlements in relation to Equal Pay cases and the ability under statutory provisions to defer the impact on the General Fund Balance until such time as cash might be paid out to claimants.

2	011/12		2012	2/13
£m	£m		£m	£m
	(127.8)	Balance at 1 April		(460.1)
(332.3)		Increase in provision for back pay in relation to Equal Pay cases	(121.0)	
-		Cash settlements paid in the year	-	
	(332.3)	Amount by which amounts charged for Equal Pay claims to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from the cost of settlements chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements		(121.0)
	(460.1)	Balance at 31 March		(581.1)

## Accumulated Absences Account

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

2	011/12		2012/1	3
	£m		£m	
	(36.3)	Balance at 1 April		(29.7)
6.6		Settlement or cancellation of accrual made at the end of the preceding year	3.0	
_	6.6	Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements		3.0
	(29.7)	Balance at 31 March		(26.7)

## Note 27 Cash Flow Statement - Operating Activities

The cash flows from operating activities include the following items:

2012/13		2011/12
£m		£m
(16.7)	Interest received	(21.9)
165.3	Interest paid	149.4
(5.5)	Dividends received	(2.2)

# Note 28 Cash Flow Statement - Investing Activities

The cash flows from investing activities include the following items:

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
(437.5)	Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property, heritage assets and intangible assets	(357.4)
(4,028.4)	Purchase of short-term and long-term investments	(3,532.9)
-	Other payments for investing activities	-
27.1	Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	49.1
3,931.2	Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments	3,751.6
-	Other receipts from investing activities	-
(507.6)	Net cash flows from investing activities	(89.6)

# Note 29 Cash Flow Statement - Financing Activities

The cash flows from financing activities include the following items:

365.0	Net cash flows from financing activities	141.4
(25.9)	Other payments for financing activities	<b>(</b> 12.0)
(2,127.7)	Repayments of short-term and long-term borrowing	(1,363.4)
(19.7)	Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts	(21.1)
2,538.3	Cash receipts of short-term and long-term borrowing	1,531.1
-	Other receipts from financing activities	6.8
£m		£m
2011/12		2012/13

## Note 30 Amounts Reported for Resource Allocation Decisions (Segmental Analysis)

The analysis of income and expenditure by service on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is that specified by the Service Reporting Code of Practice (SeRCOP). However, decisions about resource allocation are taken by the Council's Cabinet on the basis of regular revenue monitoring reports analysed across service areas. These reports are prepared on a different basis from the accounting policies used in the financial statements. In particular:

- charges made in relation to capital expenditure may differ as revaluation and impairment losses in excess of the balance on the Revaluation Reserve and amortisations are charged to services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement but typically not charged against service budgets during the year;
- the cost of retirement benefits is based on cash flows (payment of employer's pensions contributions) rather than current service cost of benefits accrued in the year

Between 2011/12 and 2012/13, the Council changed the way that it reported its budget and expenditure. Portfolios and Committee reporting was replaced by reporting on a Directorate basis.

Net expenditure underlying the variance analysis reported to Cabinet in the corporate Revenue Outturn report was as follows:

	2011/12			2	012/13	
Gross	Gross	Net		Gross	Gross	Net
Expenditure	Income	Expenditure	Portfolio / Committee	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m
52.8	(27.9)	24.9	Leader			
153.4	(57.1)	96.3	Deputy Leader			
395.6	(120.9)	274.7	Adults and Communities			
1,492.2	(1,226.9)	265.3	Children, Young People and Families			
26.4	(21.4)	5.0	Equalities and Human Resources			
676.8	(619.9)	56.9	Housing			
81.5	(35.6)	45.9	Leisure, Sport and Culture			
17.0	(13.0)	4.0	Local Services & Community Safety			
337.8	(220.6)	117.2	Transportation & Regeneration			
805.7	(745.7)	60.0	Finance			
0.3	(0.2)	0.1	Trusts and Charities			
10.4	(0.6)	9.8	Council Business Management			
10.9	(7.0)	3.9	Planning			
4.2	(3.8)	0.4	Licensing			
19.9	(8.7)	11.2	Public Protection			
126.4	(19.6)	106.8	Constituencies			
4,211.3	(3,128.9)	1,082.4	Total Committee/Portfolio			
			Directorate			
			Adults & Communities	415.6	(115.2)	300.4
			Children, Young People & Families	1,472.9	(1,189.7)	283.2
			Corporate Resources	988.0	(852.6)	135.4
			Development & Culture	153.8	(47.5)	106.3
			Local Services	859.9	(491.9)	368.0
			Total Directorate Outturn Position	3,890.2	(2,696.9)	1,193.3

Net expenditure	2011/12 £m 1,082.4	2012/13 £m 1,193.3
Amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement not reported to Cabinet in the Analysis	715.4	237.9
Amounts included in the Analysis not included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	182.1	(81.5)
Cost of Services in Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	1.979.9	1.349.7

# Reconciliation to subjective analysis

2012/13	Directorate Analysis	Amounts not included in Analysis but within CIES	Amounts included in Analysis but not included in CIES	Allocations between lines	Cost of Services in CIES	Amounts reported below the net cost of services in CIES	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Fees, charges and other							
service income	(729.0)	(8.0)	73.3		(663.7)		(663.7)
Support service recharges	(228.2)			233.2	5.0		5.0
Trading Accounts					-		-
Interest and investment income	(3.3)				(3.3)	(22.2)	(25.5)
Income from Council Tax	(3.3)				(5.5)	(333.3)	(333.3)
Government grants and						(333.3)	(333.3)
contributions	(1,736.3)	14.1			(1,722.2)	(961.5)	(2,683.7)
Total income	(2,696.8)	6.1	73.3	233.2	(2,384.2)	(1,317.0)	(3,701.2)
Employee expenses	1,245.8	166.2			1,412.0		1,412.0
Employee expenses Other service expenses	1,245.8 2,343.7	166.2 (62.4)	(96.8)		1,412.0 2,184.5		1,412.0 2,184.5
Other service expenses Support service recharges			(96.8)	(233.2)			
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts	2,343.7		(96.8)	(233.2)	2,184.5		2,184.5
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation	2,343.7 136.2	(62.4)	(96.8)	(233.2)	2,184.5 (97.0)		2,184.5 (97.0)
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	2,343.7		(96.8)	(233.2)	2,184.5	040.7	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments	2,343.7 136.2	(62.4)	, ,	(233.2)	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4	218.7	2,184.5 (97.0)
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments Precepts and levies	2,343.7 136.2	(62.4)	(96.8) (58.0)	(233.2)	2,184.5 (97.0)	218.7 58.0	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments Precepts and levies Payments to Housing Capital	2,343.7 136.2	(62.4)	, ,	(233.2)	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4	58.0	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4 218.7
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments Precepts and levies Payments to Housing Capital Receipts pool	2,343.7 136.2	(62.4)	, ,	(233.2)	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4	_	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments Precepts and levies Payments to Housing Capital Receipts pool (Gain)/Loss on disposal of non-current assets	2,343.7 136.2 164.4	(62.4) 128.0	(58.0)	, , , ,	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4 - (58.0)	58.0 4.4 337.4	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4 218.7 - 4.4 337.4
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments Precepts and levies Payments to Housing Capital Receipts pool (Gain)/Loss on disposal of	2,343.7 136.2	(62.4)	, ,	(233.2)	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4	58.0 4.4	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4 218.7 - 4.4
Other service expenses Support service recharges Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and impairment Interest payments Precepts and levies Payments to Housing Capital Receipts pool (Gain)/Loss on disposal of non-current assets	2,343.7 136.2 164.4	(62.4) 128.0	(58.0)	, , , ,	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4 - (58.0)	58.0 4.4 337.4	2,184.5 (97.0) - 292.4 218.7 - 4.4 337.4

2011/12 comparative figures (Restated)	Portfolio Analysis	Amounts not included in Analysis but within CIES	Amounts included in Analysis but not included in CIES	Allocations between lines	Cost of Services in CIES	Amounts reported below the net cost of services in CIES	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Fees, charges and other service income	(1,109.2)	74.5	264.3		(770.4)		(770.4)
Support service recharges Trading Accounts	(198.2)			198.2	-		-
Interest and investment income					-	(24.1)	(24.1)
Income from Council Tax Government grants and					-	(332.3)	(332.3)
contributions	(1,821.5)	(152.7)	65.1		(1,909.1)	(928.3)	(2,837.4)
Total income	(3,128.9)	(78.2)	329.4	198.2	(2,679.5)	(1,284.7)	(3,964.2)
Employee expenses	1,319.9	467.5			1,787.4		1,787.4
Other service expenses Support service	2,577.8	45.8	(88.4)		2,535.2		2,535.2
recharges	150.0			(198.2)	(48.2)		(48.2)
Trading Accounts Depreciation, amortisation and					-		-
impairment	163.6	280.3			443.9		443.9
Interest payments					-	192.7	192.7
Precepts and levies			(58.9)		(58.9)	58.9	-
Payments to Housing Capital Receipts pool Gain or loss on					-	6.7	6.7
disposal of non-current assets					-	202.9	202.9
Total expenditure	4,211.3	793.6	(147.3)	(198.2)	4,659.4	461.2	5,120.6
(Surplus)/deficit on							
the provision of							
services =	1,082.4	715.4	182.1	-	1,979.9	(823.5)	1,156.4

# Note 31 Trading Operations

The Council has 17 trading units where the service manager is required to operate in a commercial environment and balance their budget by generating income from other parts of the Council or other organisations. Details of those units, with significant trading activity, are as follows:

	2011/12		_	2	012/13	
Turnover	Expenditure	(Surplus) / Deficit	Trading activity	Turnover	Expenditure	(Surplus) / Deficit
£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m
(5.0)	1.8	(3.2)	Property Services			-
(11.4)	11.3	(0.1)	Legal Services	(11.8)	12.0	0.2
(7.5)	8.5	1.0	Markets	(7.6)	8.4	8.0
(3.7)	3.6	(0.1)	Non-Schools Cleaning	(3.5)	4.3	0.8
(2.2)	1.8	(0.4)	Catering	(2.0)	2.1	0.1
(4.0)	4.0	-	Vehicle Maintenance	(4.3)	4.2	(0.1)
(29.6)	29.8	0.2	Education Catering	(30.6)	33.0	2.4
(7.3)	5.9	(1.4)	Trade Refuse	(7.4)	6.1	(1.3)
(47.1)	47.9	8.0	Urban Design			-
(8.0)	7.9	(0.1)	Grounds Maintenance	(6.9)	7.0	0.1
(7.4)	7.5	0.1	Education Cleaning	(7.6)	8.8	1.2
(4.0)	3.1	(0.9)	Design and Print	(2.2)	2.6	0.4
(2.3)	1.9	(0.4)	Birmingham City Laboratories	(1.9)	1.9	-
(1.0)	0.9	(0.1)	Landscape Practice	(0.9)	0.8	(0.1)
(0.9)	1.0	0.1	Community Day Nurseries	(0.3)	0.3	-
(4.6)	6.3	1.7	Other Trading Activities	(3.4)	5.9	2.5
(146.0)	143.2	(2.8)	Total Trading Activities	(90.4)	97.4	7.0
38.1	(38.1)	-	Adjustment for Internal Recharges	28.5	(28.5)	-
(107.9)	105.1	(2.8)	:	(61.9)	68.9	7.0

## **Details of Trading Activities**

# **Property Services**

Birmingham Property Services (BPS) expenditure and income was redefined in 2012/13 and the service is no longer classed as a trading account. The expenditure and income for this service are accounted for within services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

#### **Legal Services**

Legal Services is an award winning trading organisation and is the largest in-house Local Authority legal department in the UK - and amongst the largest in Europe - providing high quality legal advice and representation services to meet the full requirements of the Council and its Directorates for the citizens of Birmingham.

#### **Markets**

The Markets section manages the wholesale market and Birmingham's historic Bull Ring Markets – site of a market for more than 800 years. Within the complex are three retail markets which attract around 10 million customers each year.

#### **Non-Schools Cleaning**

Birmingham City Cleaning is responsible for the provision of the in-house cleaning services to City Council Non- Education Buildings using safe and environmentally friendly cleaning chemicals and equipment to a core standard service. Other services provided, at customers' request, include external and internal window cleaning, computer cleaning, carpet and upholstery cleaning and a range of other specialist cleaning services.

## Catering

Civic Catering provides a varied range of catering services for Council official functions and to members of the public and external organisations at various prestigious civic locations across the city. Services provided include catering for weddings and civil partnerships, banquets, private functions, conferences and are tailored to customers' requirements.

Staff catering is also provided at the Council's main administrative buildings (Lancaster Circus and Woodcock Street).

#### **Vehicle Maintenance**

The Fleet and Waste Management Division carries out major repairs and servicing for vehicles and items of plant and equipment. This service covers the entire City fleet, including holding the Operator's licence for heavy vehicles across all departments. The service is a VOSA test centre for goods vehicles and provides an MOT service to members of the public.

#### **Education Catering**

Cityserve (Direct Services) is a specialist provider of food services in the school environment. This has become more complex and challenging with the introduction of the government's mandatory Nutritional Standards for School Food. In this regard, Cityserve is committed to a compliant and nutritious provision in each school. Due to the diverse nature of the pupil base across the city the provision in each school is tailored to the pupil profile.

#### **Trade Refuse**

Trade Refuse offers a competitive waste management service to businesses and industrial premises and provides Clinical Waste Removal Services, Graffiti Removal, Septic Tank and Cesspit emptying, Containers and Skips, Prepaid Sacks, Hire of Equipment and Special Collection.

#### **Urban Design**

Urban Design was incorporated into Acivico, a wholly owned company of the Council from 1st April 2012.

#### **Grounds Maintenance**

Grounds Maintenance is responsible for the maintenance of all of the City's parks, open spaces and golf courses as well as the floral displays that have helped to promote the City over the years. In addition, it looks after all of the 'green' maintenance of Council estates, highway verges, traffic islands, schools, residential care homes, cemeteries and crematoria, playing fields, allotments and children's outdoor playgrounds.

## **Education Cleaning**

Cityserve (Direct Services) provides cleaning services in all types of education establishments including primary, secondary, nursery schools and children's centres. The main aim of the service is to provide a safe and healthy environment for the pupils/children and staff by achieving and maintaining high standards of cleaning in all establishments.

#### **Design and Print**

Print Services are the providers of printing and copying services to Birmingham City Council Directorates and schools. The print is provided via the commissioning team using external printing companies and the copy services is provided from the document room located at the council house.

## **Birmingham City Laboratories**

Birmingham City Laboratories (BCL) is a Council owned Consultancy and Test House which is approved to carry out specific United Kingdom Accreditation Services (UKAS) tests. Its specialist team of scientists and engineers are also able to undertake a wide range of on-site and laboratory inspection services, ranging from microscopic analysis of samples, through to full scale testing/appraisal of civil engineering structures.

#### **Landscape Practice**

The Landscape Practice Group is the provider of landscape architectural services for the Council.

#### **DSD Trading Community Day Nurseries**

Cityserve (Direct Services) provide a full facilities management (catering and cleaning) service in the city's Community Day Nurseries. These sites operate 51 weeks of the year and the services provided by Cityserve support this.

#### **Other Trading Activities**

This includes pest control, Shelforce, the mobile caretaking service and Education Outdoor Activity Centres.

#### Note 32

#### **Members' Allowances**

Allowances paid to Members of the Council in 2012/13 totalled £2.7m (2011/12: £2.9m (restated)). These figures include Members' allowances, superannuation contributions and expenses. Member's basic allowances remained static from 2011/12 to 2012/13. Special responsibility allowances were reduced by 10% between 2011/12 and 2012/13. Members allowances for 2011/12 have been restated to reflect the exclusion of employer National Insurance Contributions, in line with reporting requirements.

Further information can be found on the Council's website www.birmingham.gov.uk

Note 33 Officers' Remuneration

The remuneration paid to the Council's senior employees is as follows:

		Salary, fees and allowances	Expense allowances	Pension contributions	Total
		£	£	£	£
S Hughes, Chief Executive (2)	2011/12	224,062	-	36,298	260,360
	2012/13	205,000	-	33,210	238,210
E Elkington, Strategic Director (Homes and Neighbourhoods)	2011/12	145,814	76	23,622	169,512
(4)	2012/13	143,468	-	23,242	166,710
M Barrow, Strategic Director	2011/12	143,251	ı	23,207	166,458
(Development)	2012/13	153,501 <sup>(1)</sup>	ı	24,867	178,368
S Lea, Strategic Director	2011/12	145,814	-	23,622	169,436
(Local Services) (formerly Strategic Director Environment & Culture) (4)	2012/13	156,046 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	25,279	181,325
P Duxbury, Strategic Director	2011/12	-	•	•	-
(Children, Young People & Families) (3)	2012/13	162,983	6,223	26,403	195,609
P Hay, Strategic Director	2011/12	145,814	-	23,622	169,436
(Adults & Communities)	2012/13	145,814	-	23,622	169,436
P Dransfield, Strategic	2011/12	145,814	-	23,622	169,436
Director (Corporate Resources)	2012/13	158,501 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	25,677	184,178

#### Notes:

The Strategic Director of Homes and Neighbourhoods left the Council on 28 February 2013.

<sup>(1)</sup> Remuneration for 2012/13 included an element of back pay in respect of 2011/12.

<sup>(2)</sup>In 2011/12, a change was made in the arrangement for making certain payments to the Chief Executive such that they are now payable in the year rather than being paid in the following year. This artificially increased the reported figure for 2011/12. The Chief Executive's salary is £205,000 before employer pension contributions.

<sup>(3)</sup> The post was filled in 2011/12 on an interim basis. Payments to the interim post holder in Children, Young People & Families were £208,090 for the year.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(4)</sup>Strategic Directorate responsibilities were amended with effect from 1 October 2012. The majority of the functions in respect of the roles of Strategic Director of Environment and Culture and the Strategic Director of Homes & Neighbourhoods were merged into the role of Strategic Director of Local Services.

The Council's other employees receiving more than £50,000 remuneration for the year (excluding employer's pension contributions) were paid the following amounts:

	2011/12				2012/13	
Council Employed Teaching Staff & Staff in Schools	Other Council Employees	Total	Remuneration band	Council Employed Teaching Staff & Staff in Schools	Other Council Employees	Total
No	No	No		No	No	No
223	190	413	£50,000 - £54,999	210	119	329
163	163	326	£55,000 - £59,999	125	130	255
110	67	177	£60,000 - £64,999	95	33	128
72	78	150	£65,000 - £69,999	60	50	110
34	33	67	£70,000 - £74,999	38	17	55
17	35	52	£75,000 - £79,999	17	17	34
15	28	43	£80,000 - £84,999	10	12	22
13	11	24	£85,000 - £89,999	10	11	21
11	9	20	£90,000 - £94,999	9	5	14
2	10	12	£95,000 - £99,999	3	4	7
3	6	9	£100,000 - £104,999	3	7	10
2	3	5	£105,000 - £109,999	2	2	4
2	1	3	£110,000 - £114,999	2	3	5
1	8	9	£120,000 +	2	1	3
668	642	1,310	_	586	411	997

Remuneration includes salary, allowances, bonuses and compensation for loss of employment.

The 'Other Council Employees' figures in the above table include employees with planned redundancy payments, 27 in 2012/13 (221 in 2011/12). Excluding employees in receipt of planned redundancy payments, 384 employees in 2012/13 (421 in 2011/12) received remuneration of £50,000 or more, a reduction between years of 37.

## Note 34 Exit Packages

The costs of exit packages are amounts payable as a result of either the Council's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date, or an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits. The following table provides information on the number of exit packages payable by the Council for the year, with total cost per band and total cost of both compulsory and other redundancies.

2012/12

		201	1/12						201	2/13		
Compulsory		Voluntary		Total		Value of individual package	Compulsory	-	, a ctail o /	Voluntary	-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-ct-	,
No	£m	No	£m	No	£m	£000	No	£m	No	£m	No	£m
0	0	5	0.9	5	0.9	£150+			2	0.4	2	0.4
1	0.1	21	2.4	22	2.5	£100 - £150	1	0.1	5	0.6	6	0.7
2	0.2	51	4.6	53	4.8	£80 - £100	2	0.2	6	0.5	8	0.7
3	0.2	79	5.3	82	5.5	£60 - £80			8	0.5	8	0.5
3	0.2	198	9.7	201	9.9	£40 - £60	1	0.0	22	1.1	23	1.1
32	0.9	452	12.8	484	13.7	£20 - £40	6	0.2	102	2.7	108	2.9
297	1.7	1,408	11.3	1,705	13.0	less than £20	54	0.4	618	4.2	672	4.6
338	3.3	2,214	47.0	2,552	50.3	Total	64	0.9	763	10.0	827	10.9

In addition to the costs of exit packages identified above, the Council incurred costs of £0.2m in 2012/13 (£0.2m in 2011/12) relating to the provision of transitional support and training to employees whose further employment was considered to be at risk.

## Note 35 Auditor Remuneration

2011/12

The Council has incurred the following costs in relation to the audit of the Statement of Accounts, certification of grant claims and statutory inspections and for non-audit services provided by the Council's external auditors.

1.1	Total	0.6
0.2	Fees payable to Grant Thornton (11-12, Audit Commission) for the certification of grant claims and returns for the year Fees payable to Grant Thornton (11-12, Audit Commission) for services other than those above	0.1
-	Fees payable to Grant Thornton (11-12, Audit Commission) in respect of statutory inspections	-
0.9	Fees payable to Grant Thornton (11-12, Audit Commission) with regard to external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor for the year	0.5
2011/12 £m		2012/13 £m

<sup>\*</sup>Exit packages include the costs of compulsory and voluntary redundancy, pension fund strain payments and other departure costs.

## Note 36 Dedicated Schools Grant

The Council's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Department for Education, the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). An element of DSG is recouped by the Department to fund academy schools in Birmingham. DSG is ringfenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools Budget, as defined in the Schools Finance (England) Regulations 2012. The Schools Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual Schools Budget (ISB), which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

Details of the deployment of DSG receivable for 2012/13 are as follows:

	Central Expenditure	Individual Schools Budget	Total	
Final DSG for 2012/13 before Academy recoupment	£m 86.0	£m 907.6	£m <b>993.6</b>	
Academy figure recouped for 2012/13	(2.4)	(153.8)	(156.2)	
Total DSG after Academy recoupment for 2012/13	83.6	753.8	837.4	_
Brought forward from 2011/12	5.8		5.8	
Agreed initial budgeted distribution in 2012/13	89.4	753.8	843.2	_
In year adjustments	(8.3)	8.3	-	
Final budgeted distribution for 2012/13	81.1	762.1	843.2	_
Less Actual Central Expenditure	(78.4)		(78.4)	
Less Actual ISB deployed to schools		(762.1)	(762.1)	
Carry forward to 2013/14	2.7	-	2.7	_

## Note 37 Grant Income

The Council credited the following grants, contributions and donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

2011/12 £m		2012/13 £m
ĮIII	Credited to Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income	LIII
528.0	Redistributed non-domestic rates	634.2
	Revenue Support Grant	12.3
-	Council Tax Freeze Grant	8.3
-	New Homes Bonus Grant	6.8
14.8	Schools PFI Grant	14.8
50.3	Highways Management and Maintenance PFI Grant	50.3
-	Learning Disability & Health Reform Grant	37.7
-	Early Intervention Grant	65.0
	Troubled Families Grant	5.9
	Other	2.5
756.3	Revenue Grants credited to Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income	837.8
	Capital Grant - Education Funding Agency (formerly DSCF	
61.3	fund)	58.2
-	Capital Grant - Surestart	3.4
-	Capital Grant - Aiming Higher	0.8
-	Capital Claim Comograpino Cicital	0.7
	Capital Grant - Lottery	6.8
	Capital Grant - Section 106/278	2.5
22.4		-
-	Capital Grant - Centro	2.3
-	Capital Grant - Department of Health	3.0
-	Capital Grant - WMPTE RTB	6.0
35.2		-
-	Capital Grant - Regional Growth Fund	1.6
4.3	Capital Grant - Disabled Facilities	0.6
5.6 3.1	Capital Grant - Integrated Transport	0.3
3.1	Capital Grant - Kickstart Capital Grant - ERDF	4.5
5.9	Capital Grant - ERDF Capital Grant - Homes & Community Agency	1.6
-	Capital Grant - Dept for Energy & Climate Change	2.0
_	Capital Grant - Midland Arts Centre	2.4
21.7	Capital Grant - Other	8.3
172.9	Capital Grants credited to Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income	105.0
	Capital Grants funding Revenue Expenditure under	
	Statute credited to Cost of Services	
68.8	Capital Grant - DSCF Standards Fund	30.3
-	Capital Grant - Dept for Energy & Climate Change	2.2
-	Capital Grant - Regional Growth Fund	13.9
-	Capital Grant - Department for Transport	18.8
3.8		0.4
-	Capital Grant - Disabled Facilities	4.1
42.2	Capital Grant - AWM	-
23.7		<u>-</u>
	Capital Grant - Other	1.3
138.5	Total Revenue funded from Capital Grants Under Statute	71.0
311.4	Total Capital Grants Received	176.0
311.4		170.0

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
	Credited to Cost of Services	
23.0	PCT Contributions including Transfer of Care	28.8
13.5	Adult Education (Skills Funding Agency)	13.6
3.6	Future Jobs Fund DWP	-
41.4	Housing Revenue Account Subsidy	-
12.8	Benefit Service HB/CTB Admin Grant	12.0
592.3	HB/CTB Subsidy Grant Claim	639.6
62.2	Surestart Early Years and Childcare Grant	-
3.2	Youth Justice Grant/Youth Justice Board	-
899.0	Dedicated Schools Grant	837.4
	Education Funding Agency (formerly Young Persons Learning	
35.4	Agency)	27.3
4.4	Standards Fund Grant	-
36.7	Learning Disability and Health Reform Grant	-
25.4	Pupil Premium Grant	41.4
8.3	Council Tax Freeze	-
3.2	New Homes Bonus	-
3.4	Illegal Money Lending	3.7
5.1	Extra District Income	3.6
-	Local Authority Central Spend Equivalent	4.8
5.6	Health Body/PCT grants and contributions	5.4
42.2	Revenue grants less than £3m	27.2
15.6	Various Contributions less than £3m	6.5
1,836.3	Total Revenue Grants	1,651.3
138.5	Total Revenue funded from Capital Grants under Statute	71.0
1,974.8	Total Grants Credited to Cost of Services	1,722.3

All Capital Grants received are either non-conditional or the conditions have been met, therefore there are no entries to the Capital Grants Receipts in Advance Account for 2012/13. The Capital Grants received have been credited to the Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income line on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement except where the grant is used to finance Revenue Expenditure funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS).

Included within Other Capital Grants is specific funding of £0.15m from the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs as part of the Air Quality Grant Programme 2012/13.

## Note 38 Related Parties

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties – bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Council or to be controlled or influenced by the Council. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Council might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Council. In addition to the companies included in the Council's Group Accounts (see below) the Council has had transactions of over £100,000 with the following companies in which it has an interest:

Birmingham Asian Resource Centre
Birmingham Research Park Limited
Birmingham Schools SPC
Centro
Chinese Community Centre
Finance Birmingham
Jewellery Quarter Development Trust
Marketing Birmingham
Millennium Point Trust
Optima Community Association

The value of transactions for other, non-consolidated, related parties was a net income of £0.1m (£0.3m expenditure and £0.4m income).

During 2012/13, works and services to the value of £249.7m, inclusive of VAT, were commissioned from related parties of which £21.1m remains outstanding. Additionally £71.9m, inclusive of VAT, was received during 2012/13 from companies in which the City had a related party interest of which £10.0m remains outstanding. The majority of the value of expenditure is in relation to companies where elected members are acting in their official capacity within the Group.

Other balances at 31 March 2013 are £266.7m of investments (£240m in NEC) and £16.7m of loans (of which £15.9m is repayable after 31 March 2014).

During the 2012/13 financial year, Birmingham Technology Group reorganised its financial arrangements with Birmingham City Council. The result of this reorganisation was the transfer of its interest in certain of its leasehold land and building assets, namely Holt Court, Ashted Lock, Priestly Wharf and Venture Way to Birmingham City Council, in exchange for the full settlement of £16.8m of outstanding loan debt owed to the Council.

## Central Government

Central Government has effective control over the general operations of the Council – it is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Council operates, provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Council has with other parties (for example, Council Tax bills, Housing Benefits). Grants received from Government departments are set out in the subjective analysis in Note 30 on reporting for resource allocation decisions. Grant receipts outstanding at 31 March 2013 are shown in Note 20.

## **Members**

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operational policies. The total of Members' allowances paid in 2012/13 is shown in Note 32.

#### Officers

There were no transactions between Senior Officers of the Authority and Birmingham City Council and its related parties, other than the receipt of emoluments due as employees of the Council and payments of Council Tax due as appropriate.

#### Other Public Bodies - Pooled Budgets

The Council entered into a pooled budget arrangement with the three Primary Care Trusts (PCT's), namely Heart of Birmingham PCT, NHS Birmingham East and North and NHS South Birmingham, for the purpose of pooling budgets and to lead commissioning of services relating to Mental Health and Learning Disabilities. The objective of the pooled arrangement is to improve services for users through closer working and co-operation in the commissioning of services. The arrangements have been established pursuant to Section 75 of the NHS Act 2006 and related Regulations, and the Council hosts the Learning Disability element with NHS Birmingham East and North the host in relation to Mental Health. During 2012/13, the third year of the pooled arrangements, the partners have achieved a break even position. The table below summarises the financial activity for the year:

2011/12		2012/13	
£m	£m	£m	£m
129.9		123.7	
180.6		175.9	
_	310.5	·	299.6
129.9		123.7	
180.6		175.9	
	310.5		299.6
_	-		-
	£m 129.9 180.6	£m £m  129.9 180.6  310.5	£m £m £m  129.9 180.6 310.5  123.7 175.9 129.9 123.7 180.6 175.9

From 2013/14 onwards, as a result of the change in structure and responsibilities for health provision, the operation of the pooled budgets will change. At present, the current arrangements are continuing as a transition through to the development of pooling arrangements with Clinical Commissioning Groups from April 2014.

#### Entities Controlled or Significantly Influenced by the Council

The Council maintains involvement with a number of associated and subsidiary companies where the assets and liabilities of these companies are not included in the Council's core financial statements. Group accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13.

# The subsidiaries that have been consolidated into the group financial statements are listed below:

	Expenditure	Income	Debtor balance at year end	Creditor balance at year end
	£m	£m	£m	£m
The National Exhibition Centre Limited.	19.9	38.3	1.4	2.9
The National Exhibition Centre (Developments)	-	-	-	-
Birmingham Technology Limited (name changed to Innovation Birmingham Limited from 2 May 2013)	0.1	0.2	0.3	-
Performances (Birmingham) Limited	3.2	0.1	1.0	-
ACIVICO Ltd	45.4	5.0	4.4	12.1
Birmingham Museums Trust	5.9	0.1	0.1	-

# The associates that have been consolidated into the group financial statements are listed below:-

	Expenditure	Income	Debtor balance at year end	Creditor balance at year end
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Birmingham Airport Holdings Ltd (BAH)	1.7	2.3	-	-
Service Birmingham Limited	143.4	22.0	1.8	6.0

## Note 39 Leases

The Council has a significant number of leases. Following the implementation of the Council's new lease accounting system, a review of the leases, previously processed, identified a number of small errors. As such the 2011/12 figures have been restated.

## **Authority as the lessee**

#### Finance leases

The Council has acquired a number of buildings and other assets under finance leases. The assets acquired under these leases are carried as Property, Plant and Equipment in the Balance Sheet at the following net amounts.

31 March		31 March
2012		2013
(Restated)		
£m		£m
21.3	Other Land and Buildings	11.9
5.8	Vehicles, Plant Furniture & Equipment	4.6
27.1	Total	16.5

The Council is committed to making minimum payments under these leases comprising settlement of the long-term liability for the interest in the property acquired by the Council and finance costs that will be payable by the Council in future years while the liability remains outstanding. The minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

31 March		31 March
2012		2013
(Restated)		
£m		£m
	Future lease liabilities (net present	
	value of minimum lease payments):	
1.8	- current	1.5
2.4	<ul> <li>non-current</li> </ul>	2.3
2.5	Costs payable in future years	2.4
6.7	Minimum lease payments	6.2

The minimum lease payments will be payable over the following periods:

	Minimum lease payments		Finance lease liabilities	
	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March
	2012	2013	2012	2013
	(Restated)		(Restated)	
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Not later than one year	2.2	1.9	1.8	1.5
Later than one year and not later than five years	2.5	2.4	2.1	2.0
Later than five years	2.0	1.9	0.3	0.3
Total	6.7	6.2	4.2	3.8

The minimum lease payments do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In both 2012/13 and 2011/12, no contingent rents were payable by the Council.

The Council has not sublet any of the assets held under these finance leases.

#### Operating leases

The Council has acquired a number of administrative buildings under operating leases, with typical lives up to 50 years for buildings and 110 years for land. The lease terms are typical for a local authority. The future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable leases where the length of lease was greater than 1 year at inception are:

31 March		31 March
2012		2013
(Restated)		
£m		£m
2.8	Not later than one year	1.5
2.5	Later than one year and not later than	1.2
	five years	
2.4	Later than five years	2.2
7.7	Total	4.9

The Council has not sub-let any of the assets held under these operating leases.

The expenditure charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year in relation to these leases was:

31 March		31 March
2012		2013
(Restated)		
£m		£m
2.6	Minimum lease payments	2.5
8.0	Contingent rents	1.3
3.4	Total	3.8

# **Authority as the lessor**

#### Finance leases

The Council has leased out property within Birmingham to a number of parties on finance leases with typical terms of over 50 years for buildings and over 110 years for land. The terms of the leases are typical of those where a local authority leases its assets on long term leases. The Council has a gross investment in the lease, made up of the minimum lease payments expected to be received over the remaining term and the residual value anticipated for the property when the lease comes to an end. The minimum lease payments comprise settlement of the long-term debtor for the interest in the property acquired by the lessee, and finance income that will be earned by the Council in future years whilst the debtor remains outstanding. The gross investment is made up of the following amounts:

192.6	Gross investment in the lease	198.4
	of property	
(21.1)	Less – Unguaranteed residual value	(22.4)
192.2	Unearned finance income	192.8
21.5	<ul> <li>non-current</li> </ul>	28.0
-	<ul> <li>current</li> </ul>	-
	value of minimum lease payments):	
	Finance lease debtor (net present	
£m		£m
(Restated)		
2012		2013
31 March		31 March

The gross investment in the lease and the minimum lease payments will be received over the following periods:

	Finance Lease Debtor		Minimum lease paymer	
	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March
	2012	2013	2012	2013
	(Restated)		(Restated)	
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Not later than one year	-	-	2.0	2.0
Later than one year and not later	0.1	0.1	8.0	7.2
than five years				
Later than five years	24.9	27.9	182.6	189.2
Total	25.0	28.0	192.6	198.4

The minimum lease payments do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2012/13 £1.7m contingent rents were receivable by the Council (2011/12 £1.9m).

## **Operating leases**

The Council has leased out property within Birmingham to a number of parties on operating leases with typical terms of less than 50 years for buildings and less than 110 years for land. The terms of the leases are typical of those where a local authority leases its assets on short term leases.

The future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases where the length of lease was greater than 1 year at inception are:

31 March		31 March
2012		2013
(Restated)		
£m		£m
16.1	Not later than one year	13.6
40.8	Later than one year and not later than	37.4
	five years	
106.3	Later than five years	125.0
163.2	_ Total	176.0

The minimum lease payments receivable do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2012/13 £9.6m contingent rents were receivable by the Council (2011/12 £6.9m).

## Leases - contingent rent

Contingent rents are determined from the comparison of the property lease rental system to the accounts leasing system.

# Note 40 Private Finance Initiatives and Similar Contracts

The Council has entered into a number of PFI arrangements through which assets are constructed or refurbished and services are provided under long-term contracts with private sector firms. These contracts cover Schools, Waste Disposal facilities and Highways Management and Maintenance. In addition similar arrangements exist in respect of Foundation Schools, Voluntary Arrangement and Voluntary Controlled schools.

These arrangements, which are included within concession arrangements, constitute the purchase of assets on deemed credit terms. The deemed credit terms vary between arrangements. The Council includes the cost of establishing Special Purpose Vehicles in the calculation of the liabilities. The main terms of the material arrangements are as follows:

 Waste Disposal. The arrangement includes the management and operation of the Council's Household Recycling Centres, Waste Transfer Stations and the Waste Incinerator. The contract began on 17 January 1994 and runs to 17 January 2019, with payments made monthly. Prices are indexed each year from 1 April. All assets, identified above, will revert to the Council at the end of the arrangement. There are no early termination or period clauses within the contract and there have been no changes in the arrangement during the period under review.

- Schools. A programme of build and/or management of 23 schools is the subject of 3 PFI arrangements, from 2001/02 (for 32 years), 2004/05 (for 35 years) and 2010/11 (for 25 years). The service provider is paid a Unitary Charge monthly for the duration of the contracts, with indexation applied annually as per the terms of each contract. Within each contract the Council retains both the schools assets and the liability for future contract commitments in the balance sheet. In 2012/13 a school within each PFI contract became an Academy, and whilst the assets no longer belong to the Council and are thus removed from the balance sheet, the ongoing liability remains as a Council responsibility.
- Birmingham Highways Management and Maintenance arrangement. The contract provides for management and maintenance of all public highway and other contractually designated areas within the Birmingham boundary by the Service Provider. The contract commenced on 7 June 2010, with a contract period of 25 years, and provides for a 5 year period of remediation for all of the main highway assets followed by a 20 year period during which the improved highway condition is maintained. The management element of the contract deals with road space management under legislation and responsibility for the Street Works Register, and services include:
  - Raising highway standards
  - Upgrading street lighting and the Council's traffic management assets
  - Refurbishing the Council's tunnels
  - Maintaining specified street furniture.

Indexation is applied annually on 1 April by reference to movements in the Retail Price Index. Deductions can be levied for non-performance of the contractual deliverables as specified within the contract. As the size and scale of the highway network varies, the contract provides for these changes to be accrued into the network maintained by the Service Provider, attracting an increase/decrease in payments made as appropriate.

The Council continues to have full use of the roads and roadside furniture during the period of the arrangement, at the end of which all rights revert to the Council. There are no early termination or period clauses within the PFI arrangement. There have been no changes in the arrangement during 2012/13.

Payments remaining as at 31 March 2013	Interest	Repayment of liability	Payment for services	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Payable in 2012/13	34.5	(47.1)	69.7	57.1
Payable within 2 to 5 years	138.0	23.4	284.2	445.6
Payable within 6 to 10 years	145.9	66.2	236.0	448.1
Payable within 11 to 15 years	115.8	95.2	236.0	447.0
Payable within 16 to 20 years	71.5	127.3	277.7	476.5
Payable within 21 to 25 years	17.3	96.8	139.7	253.8
Payable within 26 to 30 years	0.6	8.3	5.2	14.1
Total	523.6	370.1	1,248.5	2,142.2

Although the payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments, they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide, the capital expenditure incurred and interest payable whilst the capital expenditure remains to be reimbursed. The movement in the liabilities to repay the contractors for capital expenditure incurred is as follows:

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
261.1	Liability outstanding at the start of the year	318.9
(16.9)	Repayment of liability	(21.1)
74.7	Lifecycle and further capital expenditure	72.3
318.9	Liability outstanding at the year end	370.1

Contingent rents, charged to the CIES, as a result of the impact of inflation is £3.7m (2011/12: £3.2m).

# Note 41 Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes

Teachers employed by the Council are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by the Department for Education. The Scheme provides teachers with specified benefits upon their retirement, and the Council contributes towards the costs by making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

The Scheme is technically a defined benefit scheme. However, the Scheme is unfunded and the Department for Education uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local authorities. The Council is not able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the Scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purposes of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

In 2012/13, the Council paid £46.1m (2011/12: £51.0m) to the Teachers' Pensions Scheme in respect of teachers' retirement benefits, representing 14.1% (2011/12: 14.1%) of pensionable pay. There were no contributions remaining payable at the year-end.

The Council is responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' scheme. These costs are accounted for on a defined benefit basis and detailed in Note 42.

## Note 42 Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers, the Council makes contributions towards the cost of post employment benefits. Although these benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Council has a commitment to make the payments, which needs to be disclosed at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Council participates in two post employment schemes accounted for as defined benefit schemes:

- The Local Government Pension Scheme, administered locally by the West Midlands Pension Fund offices at Wolverhampton City Council – this is a funded defined benefit final salary scheme, meaning that the Council and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pensions liabilities with investment assets. An employer's contribution rate of 16.2% was set for the Council for 2012/13, which included an element to fund early retirement strain costs
- Arrangements for the award of discretionary post retirement benefits upon early retirement – this is an unfunded defined benefit arrangement, under which liabilities are recognised when awards are made. However, there are no investment assets built up to meet these pensions liabilities, and cash has to be generated to meet actual pension payments as they eventually fall due.

#### Transactions relating to retirement benefits

The Council recognises the cost of retirement benefits in the reported Cost of Services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge the Council is required to make against Council Tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of post employment/retirement benefits is reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement. The table below shows the transactions that have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year.

	Local Government Pension Scheme		Sch	Teachers' eme tionary efits)
	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (not including Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)				
Cost of Services:				
current service cost	90.5	86.7	-	-
past service cost	0.1	-	-	-
curtailments and settlements	13.5	(15.2)	-	-
Financing and investment income and expenditure:				
interest cost	222.0	214.5	3.4	2.9
expected return on scheme assets	(182.1)	(164.0)	-	-
Total post employment benefit charged to the (Surplus)/Deficit on the provision of services	144.0	122.0	3.4	2.9
Movement in Reserves Statement				
Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus/Deficit for the provision of services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code	(48.6)	(32.0)	2.5	3.0
Net charge against the General Fund balance for pensions in the year comprising:				
employer's contributions payable to scheme	95.4	90.0		
retirement benefits payable to retirees			5.9	5.9

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement				
Total post employment benefit charged to the surplus or deficit on the provision of services (shown above)	144.0	122.0	3.4	2.9
Other post employment benefit charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement				
actuarial (gains) and losses	278.6	413.3	2.2	8.5
Total post employment benefit charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	422.6	535.3	5.6	11.4

The cumulative amount of actuarial gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to 31 March 2013 is a loss of £1,150.7m.

# Assets and Liabilities in Relation to Post-employment Benefits

Reconciliation of present value of the scheme liabilities (defined benefit obligation):

	Local Government Pension Scheme		Unfunded Teachers'		Total			
	Fun	ded	Unfur	nded	Pension Scheme			
	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Obligations as at 1 April	(3,986.7)	(4,331.9)	(77.8)	(78.0)	(66.5)	(66.3)	(4,131.0)	(4,476.2)
Current service cost	(90.5)	(86.7)					(90.5)	(86.7)
Past service cost	(0.1)	-					(0.1)	-
Curtailments	(22.4)	(5.3)					(22.4)	(5.3)
Settlements	16.7	35.2					16.7	35.2
Interest on pension liabilities	(217.8)	(210.8)	(4.1)	(3.7)	(3.4)	(2.9)	(225.3)	(217.4)
Actuarial gains/(losses) on liabilities	(154.6)	(577.3)	(1.7)	(6.0)	(2.2)	(8.5)	(158.5)	(591.8)
Benefits/transfers paid	157.7	139.1	5.6	5.9	5.9	5.9	169.2	150.9
Member contributions	(34.1)	(29.9)					(34.1)	(29.9)
Obligations as at 31 March	(4,331.8)	(5,067.6)	(78.0)	(81.8)	(66.2)	(71.8)	(4,476.0)	(5,221.2)

Reconciliation of fair value of the scheme (plan) assets:

	Local Government Pension Scheme		Unfunded Teachers'		Total			
	Fund	ded	Unfur	nded	Pension Scheme		. 5.5.	
	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Fair value of assets as								
at 1 April	2,725.0	2,743.1	-	-	-	-	2,725.0	2,743.1
Employer contributions	89.8	84.1	5.7	5.9	5.9	5.9	101.4	95.9
Expected return on assets	400.0	4040					400.0	1010
	182.0	164.0	-		-		182.0	164.0
Actuarial gains/(losses) on assets	(122.3)	170.0	-		-		(122.3)	170.0
Benefits/transfers paid	(157.7)	(139.1)	(5.7)	(5.9)	(5.9)	(5.9)	(169.3)	(150.9)
Settlements	(7.8)	(14.7)	-		-		(7.8)	(14.7)
Member contributions	34.1	29.9	-		-		34.1	29.9
Fair value of assets as at 31 March	2,743.1	3,037.3	-	-	-		2,743.1	3,037.3

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the Balance Sheet date. Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term real rates of return experienced in the respective markets.

The actual return on scheme assets in the year for LGPS was £334.0m (2011/12: £59.8m)

## Scheme History

The movement on the pension schemes' asset and liabilities over the last five years is shown below:

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Present value of liabilities:					
Local Government Pension Scheme	(2,889.2)	(4,091.0)	(4,064.5)	(4,409.9)	(5,149.4)
Unfunded Teachers' Scheme	(61.5)	(70.9)	(66.5)	(66.3)	(71.8)
Total present value of liabilities	(2,950.7)	(4,161.9)	(4,131.0)	(4,476.2)	(5,221.2)
Fair value of assets in the Local Government Pension Scheme	1,881.8	2,502.6	2,725.0	2,743.3	3,037.5
Surplus/(Deficit) in the scheme:					
Local Government Pension Scheme	(1,007.4)	(1,588.4)	(1,339.5)	(1,666.6)	(2,111.9)
Unfunded Teachers' Scheme	(61.5)	(70.9)	(66.5)	(66.3)	(71.8)
Total	(1,068.9)	(1,659.3)	(1,406.0)	(1,732.9)	(2,183.7)

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Council has in the long term to pay retirement benefits.

The total liability of £2,183.7m has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Council. However statutory arrangements for funding the deficit means that the financial position of the Council remains healthy:

- the deficit on the local government scheme will be made good by increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees (that is before payments fall due), as assessed by the scheme actuary
- finance is only required to be raised to cover discretionary benefits when the pensions are actually paid.

The total contributions expected to be made to the Local Government Pension Scheme by the Council in the year to 31 March 2014 is £72.4m . Expected contributions for the unfunded teachers' (discretionary benefits) scheme in the year to 31 March 2014 are £6.0m.

#### Basis for estimating assets and liabilities

Liabilities for both the Local Government Pension Scheme and the unfunded Teachers' Pension Scheme have been assessed by Mercers Human Resource Consulting Ltd, an independent firm of actuaries. The assessment has been on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method, an estimate of the pensions that will have to be paid in the future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc. The estimates for the Local Government Pension Scheme have been based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2010. The principal assumptions used by the actuary have been:

Assumptions	Local Government Pension Scheme		Unfunded Pension	Teachers' n Scheme
	2011/12	2012/13	2011/12	2012/13
Long-term expected rate of return on assets:				
Equities	7.0%	7.0%	n/a	n/a
Government bonds	3.1%	2.8%	n/a	n/a
Other bonds	4.1%	3.9%	n/a	n/a
Property	6.0%	5.7%	n/a	n/a
Cash/liquidity	0.5%	0.5%	n/a	n/a
Other	7.0%	7.0%	n/a	n/a
Mortality assumptions:				
Longevity at 65 for current pensioners:				
Men (years)	21.7	22.1	21.7	22.1
Women (years)	24.3	24.8	24.3	24.8
Longevity at 65 for future pensioners:				
Men (years)	23.1	23.9	n/a	n/a
Women (years)	25.9	26.7	n/a	n/a
Rate of inflation	2.5%	2.4%	2.3%	2.4%
Rate of increase in salaries	4.3%	4.2%	n/a	n/a
Rate of increase in pensions	2.5%	2.4%	2.3%	2.4%
Rate for discounting of scheme liabilities	4.9%	4.2%	4.6%	3.7%
Take-up of option to convert annual pension into retirement lump sum	50.0%	50.0%	n/a	n/a

The unfunded teachers' discretionary benefits arrangements have no assets to cover its liabilities. The Local Government Pension Scheme's assets consist of the following categories, by proportion of the total assets held:

	31 March 2011	31 March 2012	31 March 2013
	%	%	%
Equities	59.1	54.8	42.1
Government bonds	8.2	10.5	9.0
Other bonds	5.9	8.2	12.0
Property	8.5	10.0	9.0
Cash/liquidity	2.1	1.4	2.2
Other	16.2	15.1	25.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0

# History of experience gains and losses

The actuarial gains identified as movements on the Pensions Reserve in 2012/13 can be analysed into the following categories, measured as a percentage of assets or liabilities at 31 March 2013:

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	%	%	%	%	%
Differences between the expected and actual return on assets	34.4	18.5	1.3	4.5	5.6
Experience gains and losses on liabilities:	-	-	1.0	-	-
LGPS	-	-	1.0	-	-
Unfunded Teachers Pension Scheme	_	_	2.2	_	_

## Note 43 Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

#### **Contingent Liabilities**

These relate to pending legal or contractual claims not included in the accounts and guarantees given by the Council for repayment of loans taken out by certain associated companies. The Council currently has the following contingent liabilities:

- 1. The Council is guaranteeing payment of the full amount on the principal of and interest accruing on the National Exhibition Centre (Developments) PLC loan stock raised in May 1997 for the construction of the four new halls at the NEC. The amount of the loan guaranteed is £73m (2011/12: £73m), due in 2027.
- 2. The Council has an on-going Accountable Body role for a range of grant funding regimes, both past and present, including European Funding. This role can be project specific where the Council accesses funding directly for itself or on behalf of another organisation, for example New Street Station Gateway, or programme related, where the Council is accountable for the delivery of or underwrites the performance of a specific programme. Under this role there is a potential liability to the Council arising from non-delivery of outputs, claiming ineligible expenditure or the disposal of assets until the time for clawback liability has expired. The Council has quantified this potential liability at 31 March 2013 of £368.9m and has identified future commitments of £45.6m. To minimise the impact of a grant clawback liability the Council has put in place various controls and mechanisms such as legal agreements, charges on assets and detailed expenditure verification and monitoring procedures.
- 3. The Council's final Housing Benefit claim for 2012/13 is still being considered by the Department for Work and Pensions. There may be clawback of subsidy from the Council, above the level provided for in the accounts, which would reduce the level of benefit income shown and also reduce the General Fund balance carried forward.
- 4. Under the Equal Pay Act 1970, as amended by the Equal Pay Act (Amendment) Regulations 2003, employees are entitled to equal pay for work of equal value. The Council has received a number of claims under the Equal Pay Act and, as a result, has set aside a provision of £690.0m (2012: £673.8m) which incorporates all claims received and negotiations agreed to 30 September 2013.
  - Whilst the provision reflects the forecast impact of claims made to date, there remain a number of uncertainties regarding any additional liabilities that the Council may face. There are major uncertainties surrounding the volume and timing of future claims and the determination of any settlements. The Council has developed a robust medium to long term financial plan, set out in *Business Plan 2013+*, which recognises the impact of future spending and funding requirements. The Council also has the ability to use future capital receipts generated from 1 April 2012 to meet equal pay costs.
- 5. Local Authorities were entitled to charge, under Section 93(1) of the Local Government Act 2003 and subsequently the Local Authorities (Charges for Property Searches)(England) Regulations 2008, for personal searches of the Local Land Charges Register. However, these charges were contrary to the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 which states that Public Authorities (such as the Council) are not able to charge for access to environmental data, which includes

information held on the Local Land Charges Register. Claims are being brought against Local Authorities for personal search fees charged for the last six years. The claims are being handled, on behalf of all Local Authorities, by the Local Government Association. If the claims are successful, the Council faces a potential liability of up to £10m.

- 6. The ruling of a judicial review against Tower Hamlets Council in February 2013 stated that differential treatment between family foster carers and unrelated foster carers was unlawful. The judgement stated that carers, whether related or unrelated, should be remunerated at the same financial rate. The Council faces claims as a result of this judgement with a potential maximum liability of £9.4m.
- 7. The Council received insurance services from Municipal Mutual Insurance (MMI). Due to financial difficulties, MMI ceased trading in October 1993 and entered into a solvent run off. MMI entered into a Scheme of Arrangement with its creditors, namely the Councils which were owed claim settlements. The Scheme of Arrangement stated that MMI would be able to claw back any claim settlements paid on behalf of its creditors after 1 October 1993 if a solvent run off was not likely to be achieved.

Following a decision of the Supreme Court in March 2012 regarding Employers Liability Policy Trigger Litigation, MMI's liability in respect of asbestos related claims has substantially increased. As a result, the Scheme of Arrangement was enacted in 2012/13 and an Administrator has been appointed.

At present, the Administrator has announced a levy of 15% on claims paid since 1 October 1993 and the Council has made a provision within its financial statements of £0.4m to cover its share and a share, based on population, of the claims paid in respect of the former West Midlands County Council. The maximum remaining liability faced by the Council, less the provision made, is £2.3m.

#### **Contingent Assets**

At 31 March 2013 the Council has identified the following material contingent assets.

- 1. The Council provides trade waste services for which a charge is levied to users of the service. The charge has historically included Value Added Tax. Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC) has now determined that the provision of trade waste collection services by a Local Authority is non-business activity. The Council is anticipating recovery of overpaid output tax on the provision of trade waste services of up to £3.4m, although HMRC are currently contesting this.
- 2. The Council has been undertaking a review of its major contracts. It has identified that there have been payments made not in accordance with its interpretation of the full terms and conditions of the contract. Through discussions with the relevant contractors, the Council is investigating the potential for the recovery of overpayments. Given the current status of these discussions and their sensitivity, the Council does not consider that further disclosure would be in its best interests at this time.

## Note 44 Trust Funds

The Council administers a number of trust funds which have been established from donations and bequests made to it to meet a variety of objectives and purposes. The total monies held at 31 March 2013, based upon the figures within the table below, were £27.1m (2011/12: £28.7m). In addition, the Council held £2.9m (2011/12: £2.6m) of Adult Services Clients' Funds. The trust funds and clients' funds do not represent assets of the Council and have not been included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The major trust funds are detailed below, with those highlighted in bold indicating where the Council acts as sole trustee:

	Balance at 1 April 2012	Income	Expenditure	Balance at 31 March 2013
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Alderson – To let dwelling houses to ex-servicemen and other persons in need	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.3
Birmingham Municipal Charity General Charitable Objectives	0.4	-	-	0.4
Bodenham Trust – for children with special educational needs	0.5	0.1	-	0.6
Centre for the Child – to promote the education of children and their carers	0.1	-	0.1	-
Charles Baker Trust – for the elderly and disabled	0.3	-	-	0.3
Clara Martineau Trust – for children with special educational needs	3.1	0.4	0.1	3.4
Cropwood Estate – management of the estate	14.7	-	-	14.7
Elford Trust – healthy recreation for Birmingham citizens	3.0	0.1	0.1	3.0
Harriet Louisa Loxton Charity – for the aged and infirm	1.5	0.1	-	1.6
Highbury Trust – for the benefit of the citizens of Birmingham	4.0	0.1	2.3	1.8
Holinsworth Fund – to further the work of voluntary bodies	0.1	-	-	0.1
The Lord Mayor's Charity Appeal – for charitable purposes	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Museum & Art Gallery Development Trust – Enhancement of City Museums	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3
Moseley Road Friends Institute – provision and maintenance	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.3
Other	0.2	-	-	0.2
Total	28.7	1.4	3.0	27.1

# Below is an analysis of the assets of the main funds:

	Restricted	Unrestricted	Total Funds
	Funds at	Funds at	at
	31 March	31 March	31 March
	2013	2013	2013
	£m	£m	£m
Alderson – To let dwelling houses to			
ex-servicemen and other persons in need	-	0.3	0.3
Birmingham Municipal Charity General Charitable Objectives	0.4	-	0.4
Bodenham Trust – for children with special educational needs	0.6	-	0.6
Centre for the Child – to promote			
the education of children and their carers	-	-	-
Charles Baker Trust – for the			
elderly and disabled	0.1	0.2	0.3
Clara Martineau Trust – for children	3.4	_	3.4
with special educational needs	0.1		0.1
Cropwood Estate – management of	0.2	14.5	14.7
the estate	-	_	
Elford Trust – healthy recreation for Birmingham citizens	2.9	0.1	3.0
Harriet Louisa Loxton Charity – for the aged and infirm	1.4	0.2	1.6
Highbury Trust – for the benefit of			
the citizens of Birmingham	1.8	-	1.8
Holinsworth Fund – to further the work of voluntary bodies	0.1	-	0.1
The Lord Mayor's Charity Appeal – for charitable purposes	-	0.1	0.1
Museum & Art Gallery Development			
Trust – Enhancement of City	0.3	-	0.3
Museums			
Moseley Road Friends Institute –	0.3	_	0.3
provision and maintenance	0.5	_	
Other	-	0.2	0.2
Total	11.5	15.6	27.1
ıvıaı	11.0	13.0	21.1

#### Note 45

## The Council Acting as Agent

The Council acts as an intermediary in its role as agent for a number of external bodies. The Council processes transactions through its financial ledger but does not consolidate them into the Council's financial statements as it does not have exposure to significant risk or reward associated with the transactions. Details of the major areas where the Council acts as agent are detailed below:

Agency Role	No	Level of Reserve	Gross Expenditure
		£m	£m
Provision of External Payrolls	75	-	154.0
Accountable body for grant aid to the Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local	3	146.3	2.4
Enterprise Partnership Ltd			
Reporting of Trust activities	14	1.6	0.1
Other transactions	39	-	21.1

### External Payrolls

The Council provides payroll services to a number of external organisations, including Academy Schools and Colleges of Further Education, using capacity within its payroll software. Whilst the cost of providing the service is charged to the external organisation and forms part of the CIES, the payroll records for the external organisations do not form part of the Council's financial statements.

### Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership

Resources have been made available through a number of Government sources, including the Regional Growth Fund where the Council has been identified as the accountable body. In its role as accountable body, under the terms and conditions of the funding arrangements, the Council has no entitlement to:

- retain any interest generated as a result of the provision of state funds
- use the state funds in any way other than as provided for in the offer letter.

The Council acts as accountable body for the resources provided on behalf of the Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (the LEP). The Council may receive direct funding to support eligible projects as determined by the LEP.

### Trusts

The Council provides accountancy support to a number of trusts.

### Other

The Council provides accountancy support to:

- a number of National and Regional bodies, collecting contributions and making payments on their behalf
- receiving and making payments in respect of service users who require support in managing their resources
- collecting rents and managing properties on behalf of Housing Trusts and Community Associations

# Note 46 Prior Period Adjustments

The Council has identified two errors from previous years that require a prior year adjustment. The items identified are:

- an error in the calculation of the depreciation charge for Infrastructure Assets with depreciation being charged over a shorter period than their useful economic life
- that the historic cost value for a number of those assets that have been subject to revaluation was incorrect. Whilst the carrying value of the assets and the total depreciation charged to services within the accounts is correct, the error has meant that the split of the depreciation charged within the year falling on the revaluation reserve and capital adjustment account has been misstated. The error has been corrected for the 2012/13 accounts. The change has no impact on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, level of useable reserves or the balance sheet of the Council.

The effects of the restatements are as follows:

# Effects on the 2010/11 Balance Sheet Statement

	31 March	Restatement	31 March
	2011		2011
	Original		Restated
	balance		balance
	£m	£m	£m
Property, Plant and Equipment	4,961.0	21.2	4,982.2
Total Long Term Assets	5,661.8	21.2	5,683.0
Net Assets/(Liabilities)	1,075.8	21.4	1,097.2
Revaluation Reserve	(421.7)	(86.4)	(508.1)
Capital Adjustment Account	(1,801.0)	65.3	(1,735.7)
Unusable Reserves	651.4	21.2	672.6
Total Reserves	1,075.8	21.4	1,097.2

## Effects on the 2011/12 Balance Sheet Statement

	31 March	Restatement	31 March
	2012		2012
	Original		Restated
	balance		balance
	£m	£m	£m
Property, Plant and Equipment	4,870.2	40.6	4,910.8
Total Long Term Assets	5,548.8	40.7	5,589.5
Net Assets/(Liabilities)	(215.9)	40.7	(175.2)
Revaluation Reserve	(560.0)	(86.4)	(646.40
Capital Adjustment Account	(959.3)	45.9	(913.4)
Unusable Reserves	(706.8)	40.5	(666.3)
Total Reserves	(215.9)	40.7	(175.2)

# Effects on the 2011/12 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

	31 March 2012	Restatement	31 March 2012
	Original		Restated
	balance		balance
	£m	£m	£m
Depreciation included within the Cost of Services	210.5	(18.9)	191.6
Cost of Services	1,998.8	(18.9)	1,979.9
Other Operating Expenditure	269.1	(0.6)	268.5
(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services	1,175.9	(19.5)	1,156.4
Total comprehensive (Income)/Expenditure	1,291.7	(19.5)	1,272.2

# <u>Effects on the 2011/12 Movement in Reserves Statement Usable Reserves</u>

	31 March	Restatement	31 March
	2012		2012
	Original		Restated
	balance		balance
	£m	£m	£m
Balance at the end of the previous accounting	424.4	0.1	424.5
period 31 March 2011			
Surplus/(Deficit) on Provision of Services	(1,175.9)	19.5	(1,156.4)
Adjustments between Accounting basis and	1,242.4	(19.4)	1,223.0
Funding basis under regulation		, ,	
Net Increase/(Decrease) in the year	66.5	0.1	66.6
Balance at the end of the reporting period	490.9	0.2	491.1

# <u>Effects on the 2011/12 Movement in Reserves Statement Unusable Reserves</u>

	31 March	Restatement	31 March
	2012		2012
	Original		Restated
	balance		balance
	£m	£m	£m
Balance at the end of the previous accounting period 31 March 2011	651.4	21.2	672.6
Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	(115.8)	(0.1)	(115.9)
Adjustments between Accounting basis and	(1,242.4)	19.4	(1,223.0)
Funding basis under regulation			
Net Increase/(Decrease) in the year	(1,358.2)	19.3	(1,338.9)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	(706.8)	40.5	(666.3)

# **Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Statement**

The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) reflects a statutory obligation to maintain a revenue account for local Council housing provision in accordance with Part 6 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. The Account is required to be self-financing and cannot subsidise or be subsidised by the General Fund. The amounts included in the HRA differ from the amounts in respect of HRA services included in the CIES for the Council as a whole, which includes income and expenditure in accordance with the Code rather than in accordance with statute and non-statutory proper practices.

2011/12		Note	2012/13
£m	Income		£m
(226.8)	Dwellings rents		(240.3)
(5.9)	Non-dwellings rents		(6.2)
(25.3)	Charges for services and facilities		(24.7)
Ó	Subsidy Receivable		(0.3)
(258.0)	Total Income	<del>-</del>	(271.5)
	Expenditure		
58.1	Repairs and maintenance		58.2
69.1	Supervision and management	H11	129.8
3.3	Rent, rates, taxes and other charges		2.4
38.5	Negative HRA subsidy payable		-
41.4	Depreciation and impairment charge	H4 & H8	37.0
0.3	Debt management costs		0.2
6.0	Movement in the allowance for bad debts (not specified by the Code)		6.2
336.1	Sums Directed by the Secretary of State that are expenditure in accordance with the Code		-
552.8	Total Expenditure	<u>-</u>	233.8
294.8	Net Cost of HRA Services as included in the whole authority Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement		(37.7)
0.1	HRA share of Corporate and Democratic Core		0.1
-	HRA share of other amounts included in the whole authority Net Cost of Services but not allocated to specific services		(0.6)
294.9	Net (Income) / Cost of HRA Services	_	(38.2)

	LIDA above of the exerction income and	
	HRA share of the operating income and expenditure included in the Comprehensive	
	Income and Expenditure Statement:	
34.5	Interest payable and similar charges	57.9
1.3	Amortisation of premia and discounts	0.9
(0.2)	HRA interest and investment income	(0.3)
(6.3)	(Gains)/ Losses on the disposal of HRA non-current assets	(4.2)
2.4	Pensions interest cost and expected return on pensions assets	2.2
326.6	(Surplus)/Deficit for the Year on HRA Services	18.3
Movement o	n the Housing Revenue Account Statement	
2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
326.6	(Surplus)/Deficit for the year on the HRA Income and Expenditure Account	18.3
(331.2)	Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under statute (note 7)	(11.5)
(4.6)	Net (increase) / decrease before transfers to / (from) reserves	6.8
<u>-</u>	Transfers to / (from) reserves	<u>-</u>
(4.6)	(Increase) / decrease for the year on HRA balance	6.8
(4.6)	HRA Balance Brought Forward	(9.2)
(9.2)	HRA Balance Carried Forward	(2.4)

# **Exceptional Items**

Included in the Cost of HRA Services is £62.3m (2011/12: £nil) in respect of liabilities under Equal Pay legislation. Further details of the provision are given in Note H11. The impact of this provision is reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that it doesn't fall as a charge to the HRA until payment is made.

# **Notes to the Housing Revenue Account**

## **H1. Housing Stock**

The types of properties owned by the Council at 31<sup>st</sup> March comprise:

04 Manala 0040		31 March
31 March 2012		2013
3,744	1 bedroom bungalows	3,745
15,762	1 bedroom flats	15,632
32	1 bedroom houses	31
292	2 bedroom bungalows	296
11,343	2 bedroom flats	11,231
8,419	2 bedroom houses	8,408
38	3 or more bedroom bungalows	35
4,379	3 or more bedroom flats	4,338
20,520	3 or more bedroom houses	20,384
64,529	Total housing stock	64,100

The change in the property numbers is analysed below:

64,529	Stock at 31 March	64,100
177	New Build	100
(38)	Demolitions / transfers	(216)
(152)	Sales	(313)
64,542	Stock at 1 April	64,529
2011/12		2012/13

The Balance Sheet values of HRA fixed assets are as follows:

31 March 2012		31 March
01 Maion 2012		2013
£m		£m
1,546.0	Council dwellings	1,588.2
15.7	Other land and buildings	16.6
1,561.7	Total operational assets	1,604.8
33.7	Non-operational assets	30.8
1,595.4	Total	1,635.6

The housing stock, land and other property within the HRA are valued in line with the DCLG Guidance on Stock Valuation for Resource Accounting published in January 2011. The basis of the valuation for the housing stock element is in accordance with the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors using the Existing Use Value - Social Housing basis, which takes open market value for the underlying dwellings and applies a discount factor to reflect the reduced value as a result of use for social housing for 2012/13 of 34%.

The change reflects properties lost through sales, demolitions, acquisitions, and revaluation of Beacon Values and depreciation. £52.7m was spent on HRA dwellings during the year of which £41.7m was impaired as not adding value to the dwellings. This impairment was charged to the revaluation reserve in year.

As at 31 March 2013, the Council also owned 129 dwellings (2012: 152) that were occupied by trespassers following the death or departure of the tenant of that property. These properties are, therefore, not available for social housing. These properties are not considered to have a value whilst they are occupied in this way, but if they were to become available for social housing, their value, on the basis of an Existing Use Value – Social Housing (EUV-SH) would be £3.2m (2012: £3.6m).

The value of the Council dwellings is broken down into components as follows:

31 March 2012		31 March 2013
£m		£m
377.4	Land	379.6
24.2	Kitchens	25.9
24.9	Bathrooms	37.4
38.9	Heating	42.2
78.9	Windows	67.5
22.5	Roofs	29.6
979.2	Remaining Structure	1,006.0
1,546.0	Total	1,588.2

# **H2. Value of Dwellings on Vacant Possession**

- (a) The vacant possession value of dwellings within the Council's HRA, valued in accordance with the Guidance, as at 1 April 2012 is £4,395.6m
- (b) The difference between the above figure and the figure of £1,588.2m in the Balance Sheet notionally represents diminution in the value of assets caused by their being let at social housing rents, according to the DCLG's stock valuation model as explained in Supplementary Note H1.

### H3. Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute

Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute is a reflection of capital expenditure that does not result in an asset. There was no such expenditure accounted for within the HRA during 2012/13 (2011/12: £336.1million). The 2011/12 expenditure related in its entirety to the HRA Self-Financing Settlement.

# **H4. Revaluations and Impairment Charges**

Revaluations and impairment charges reflect an increase or reduction in the value of property due to the economic environment or an event has occurred to the assets. This could include a decline in demand, obsolescence, and commitments to make significant changes to housing. As disclosed in Supplementary Note H1 there was an impairment of

£41.7m made to the carrying value of HRA dwellings to reflect the fact that capital expenditure on the assets did not add equivalent value. In addition a revaluation of the HRA dwellings has identified an increase in value of £80.8m, resulting in a net increase in value of £39.1m. This increase has been transferred to a revaluation reserve.

# **H5. Major Repairs Reserve**

A transfer is made to the Major Repairs Reserve each year of a value equivalent to the amount charged to the HRA for depreciation of dwellings based on the componentised valuation of the dwellings and individual component residual lives, to make provision for ongoing elemental renewal over the longer term. Until 2011/12, the Major Repairs Allowance was used as a proxy for this depreciation calculation.

The main movements on the Major Repairs Reserve are set out below

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
1.0	Balance on Major Repairs Reserve at 1 April	15.0
41.4	Amount transferred to Major Repairs Reserve during the year	37.0
(27.4)	Charge to the Major Repairs Reserve during the financial year in respect of capital expenditure on the land, houses and other property within the Council's HRA	-
15.0	Balance on Major Repairs Reserve at 31 March	52.0

### **H6. Housing Revenue Account Subsidy**

The Housing Revenue Account Subsidy system was discontinued at the end of 2011/12, as a part of the HRA Self-Financing Settlement. This Subsidy included two components namely, Housing Revenue Account Subsidy and the Major Repairs Allowance (MRA). The HRA Subsidy element was calculated using stock numbers, allowances for management/maintenance, capital financing costs and notional rental income. The MRA was based on property numbers and was paid (explained in Note H5) through the HRA Subsidy administration system.

Analysis of the HRA subsidy payable by the Council in accordance with the regulations of the General Determination of Housing Revenue Account Subsidy:

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
(47.1)	Allowance for management	-
(68.5)	Allowance for maintenance	-
(41.4)	Allowance for Major Repairs	-
(30.7)	Capital charges	-
226.4	Rental income	-
(0.2)	Other (including prior years)	(0.3)
38.5	HRA subsidy (receivable) / payable	(0.3)

## H7. Capital Expenditure on HRA Assets

Expenditure on HRA assets was funded from the following sources:

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
-	Supported borrowing (Regional Housing Executive)	-
366.9	Prudential borrowing	-
-	Usable Capital Receipts (Right to Buy / land)	20.7
27.4	Major Repairs Reserve	-
0.3	Revenue contributions	20.6
12.9	Other resources	11.4
407.5		52.7

The total capital receipts from disposals of land, houses and other property within the HRA during the financial year was £18.0m (land £3.2m, houses £14.8m). The values for 2011/12 were £13.2m (land £3.9m and houses £9.3m). The Government has introduced a capital receipts pooling framework and of these amounts £4.4m was paid to Central Government (2011/12: £6.7m).

### **H8. Depreciation Charges**

The total charge for depreciation for the land, houses, and other property within the Authority's HRA is £37.0m (2011/12: £41.4m). Prior to the abolition of the Housing Subsidy system (described in Note H6), the principle adopted by the Authority followed guidance from DCLG that the major repairs allowance is a satisfactory proxy as this is based on maintaining properties in their present condition. The depreciation charge is now calculated by reference to an assessment of the remaining useful life of the key components of each individual dwelling valued on a depreciated replacement cost basis.

### **H9. Contribution from Pension Reserve**

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement includes pension costs calculated in accordance with International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19 as described in detail in Note 42 to the Financial Statements. To ensure that these costs do not affect the level of HRA balances and Council House rents, an appropriation is made from the Pensions Reserve so that the movement in balances only reflects the actual employer's pension contribution.

### H10. Rent Arrears

Rent arrears from current tenants at 31 March 2013 totalled £9.0m (2011/12: £9.3m). Other arrears including Housing Benefit overpayments, leaseholder major works and miscellaneous services totalled £16.1m at 31 March 2013 (2011/12: £13.2m).

A provision for bad debts has been made to meet possible future write offs of rent and other services/leaseholder/benefit overpayments. The provision was £19.5m at 31 March 2013 (2011/12: £17.3m) and has been calculated based on value/aged analysis in accordance with Government guidelines.

31 March 2012		31 March 2013
£m		£m
9.3	Current tenants	9.0
7.0	Housing benefit overpayment	8.5
6.2	Other debt (services/leaseholders)	7.6
22.5	Total arrears	25.1
17.3	Provision for bad debts	19.5

# **H11 Supervision and Management**

The Council has recognised that an element of the settlements being agreed in respect of claims under the Equal Pay Act 1970 relate to employees whose employment costs fell on the HRA. Therefore the HRA has been charged its share of the Council's overall Equal Pay liability based on the current estimate of claims. The charge to the HRA relates solely to claims relating to activities correctly charged to the HRA, and amounts to £62.3m in 2012/13 (2011/12: £NIL), of which £40.9m has been set aside in a provision for future years payments. Statutory arrangements (Capital Regulation 30A) allow the increase in provision to be reversed back to an Equal Pay Back Pay Account. The balance on the Equal Pay Back Pay Account will be debited back to the HRA through the Movement in Reserves Statement in future financial years as payments are made.

# **Collection Fund Income and Expenditure Account**

This account shows how much Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates (business rates) are collected within the City. It shows how much has been transferred to the CIES to pay for Council services and how much has been paid to the West Midlands Police Authority and the West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority. The difference between these amounts is then either an overall surplus or deficit which is included in the Balance Sheet.

2011/12 £m		Note	2012/ £m	/13 £m
	Income			
	Council Tax:			
(277.4)	Income	C1	(283.5)	
	Council Tax written back			
	Transfers from General Fund:			
(100.2)	Council Tax Benefit	_	(100.0)	
(377.6)				(383.5)
(00=0)	Business Ratepayers:	C2	(000.0)	
(367.0)	Income collectable		(398.6)	
	Community Charge:			
-	Income collected resulting in a reduction to provision for bad debts		-	
(367.0)	to providenter sau deste	_		(398.6)
(744.6)	Total Income			(782.1)
	Expenditure			
	Demands on the Collection Fund:	C3		
332.2	Birmingham City Council		333.2	
0.1	New Frankley in Birmingham Parish		0.1	
14.3	West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority		14.3	
29.6	West Midlands Police Authority	_	29.8	077.4
376.2				377.4
	Council Tax:			
1.2	Increase in Provision for Bad Debts	C4	3.5	
1.2	Debts written off	04	8.5	
1.2	Business Rates:		0.0	
365.1	Payment to National Pool		396.7	
1.9	Cost of Collection Allowance		1.9	
369.4		_		410.6
745.6	Total Expenditure		_	788.0
1.0	(Surplus)/Deficit For the Year			5.9
(0.1)	(Surplus)/Deficit Brought Forward		_	0.9
0.9	(Surplus)/Deficit Carried Forward			6.8

### **Notes to the Collection Fund**

### C1. Contributions from Council Taxpayers

The Council's tax base at January 2012 (the number of chargeable dwellings in each valuation band net of discounts) converted to an equivalent number of Band D dwellings was calculated as follows:

Band	Number of Properties	Ratio	Band D equivalent dwellings
AR	230	5/9	128
Α	129,805	6/9	86,536
В	108,834	7/9	84,649
С	65,804	8/9	58,492
D	32,167	1	32,167
Е	17,969	11/9	21,962
F	7,750	13/9	11,195
G	5,266	15/9	8,777
Н	704	18/9	1,408
Total	368,529		305,314
Less adjustment	(6,106)		
			299,208

The level of Council Tax is calculated at the beginning of the year and is calculated so as to ensure that the Council has enough money to pay for the services it provides. The amount of tax paid by local residents is based on how much the property they live in is worth. There are nine property valuation bands, AR to H.

The total required by the Collection Fund is divided by the Council Tax base. This represents the number of properties in the City, expressed as equivalent Band D properties. The level of Council Tax paid for a Band D property is the total income required divided by the Council Tax base, subject to any discounts to which a Council Tax payer may be entitled. The amount is adjusted for discounts and exemptions that particular residents in the City are entitled to. These discounts and exemptions are reimbursed by Central Government.

The figures for the New Frankley in Birmingham Parish are:

Band	Number of Properties	Ratio	Band D equivalent dwellings
AR	4	5/9	2
Α	1,297	6/9	865
В	1,451	7/9	1,129
С	96	8/9	85
D	56	1	56
Е	1	11/9	1
F		13/9	
G		15/9	
Н	1	18/9	2
Total	2,906		2,140
Less adjustment	(43)		
			2,097

# C2. Business Ratepayers

Under the arrangements for uniform business rates, the Council collects National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR) for its area which are based on local rateable values multiplied by a uniform rate which is set by the Government (45.0p for 2012/13: 42.6p for 2011/12). The total non-domestic rateable value at 31 March 2013 was £1,053.7m (31 March 2012: £1,050.7m). The total amount, less certain reliefs and deductions, is paid to a central pool (the NNDR pool) managed by Central Government, which in turn pays back to authorities their share of the pool based on a standard amount per head of resident population.

2011/12		2012/13
£m	Contribution to the NNDR pool: Non-domestic rates	£m
520.2	Contribution to the NNDR pool	509.5
5.2	Add: transitional relief adjustments	4.1
(160.4)	Less: allowances and adjustments	(117.0)
365.0	Net contribution to NNDR pool	396.6
379.5 (14.3) <b>365.2</b>	Amount actually paid during the year Payment to / (refund due from) pool	383.6 13.0 <b>396.6</b>
	Re-distribution from NNDR pool:	
528.0	Net income to City Council	634.2

## C3. Precept Payments

The preceptors on the Collection Fund are New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council, the West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority and the West Midlands Police Authority.

### C4. Bad Debts

Every effort is made to recover all amounts due from Council Tax and Business Ratepayers. However, where it has been proved impossible to recover unpaid charges, such amounts are written off to the Collection Fund Account.

In 2012/13 unpaid Council Tax of £8.5m was written off, (2011/12: £1.2m) which represents 1.84% of the amount of Council Tax due as at 1 April 2012 including amounts brought forward from earlier years, (2011/12: 0.25%).

Unpaid NNDR of £2.4m was written off, (2011/12: £4.1m written off). This represented 0.54% of NNDR due as at 1 April 2012 including amounts brought forward from earlier years, (2011/12: 1.0%).



Statement of GROUP Accounts 2012/13

### **Foreword to the Accounts**

#### 1 Introduction

- 1.1 This document presents the statutory financial statements for Birmingham City Council Group for the period from 1 April 2012 to 31 March 2013. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13 (The Code) published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA). The aim of the Group Accounts is to provide the reader with an overall view of the material economic activities of the Council.
- 1.2 In common with many other local authorities, the Council uses different forms of service delivery, where this is appropriate. In some cases it has created separate companies with its partners to deliver those services. The use of separate companies and Trusts means that the Council's single entity financial statements on their own do not fully reflect the assets and liabilities or income and expenditure associated with all of its activities. The Group Accounts more fully reflect the overall financial picture.
- 1.3 These Group Accounts have been prepared using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and other events in similar circumstances. The accounting policies of the subsidiaries, associates and jointly controlled entities have been aligned with the policies of the Council, for the purposes of Group Accounts, where materially different. Such adjustments as are necessary to align the Group Accounting policies are made as consolidation adjustments.
- 1.4 This foreword provides a summary of the Group's financial position and details of material items that have impacted on the accounts during the year.
- 1.5 The financial statements contain a number of technical accounting terms and concepts. A glossary of the major accounting terms has been provided at the end of the financial statements to help the reader's understanding.
- 1.6 The pages which follow contain the Group's Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2013, with comparative figures for the previous financial year.

# 2 Consolidation of Subsidiary and Associate Companies

2.1 The Council operates through a variety of undertakings, either exercising full control of an organisation (subsidiary undertakings) or in partnership with other organisations (associate undertakings). To provide a full picture of the activities of the Council, Group Accounts have been prepared which include those organisations where the interest is considered material. The Group Accounts consolidate the Council's accounts with those of:

### **Subsidiaries**

- Acivico Limited
- Birmingham Museums Trust
- Birmingham Technology Limited (Innovation Birmingham Limited from 2 May 2013)
- National Exhibition Centre Limited Group (including NEC Finance Plc)
- National Exhibition Centre (Developments) Plc
- Performances (Birmingham) Limited

#### Associates

- Birmingham Airport Holdings Limited
- Service Birmingham Limited

- 2.2 Further detail regarding the Council's relationship with the above companies is given in note G22
- 2.3 The Council also maintains involvement with a number of other related entities where the assets and liabilities of the companies are not included in these Group Accounts. Where these entities fall within the Group boundary as subsidiaries, associates or jointly controlled entities they have been excluded from consolidation on the grounds of materiality. Otherwise they do not fall within the Group boundary due to the Council's limited control or influence.

## 3 Changes for 2012/13

- 3.1 There are two new Group entities for 2012/13:
  - Acivico Limited a wholly owned subsidiary company that operates through two Special Purpose Vehicles, Acivico Design, Construction & Facilities Management Ltd and Acivico Building Consultancy Ltd
  - Birmingham Museums Trust a charitable company that manages nine museum sites

### 4 The Main Financial Statements

- 4.1 The following statements consolidate the accounts of the Council with those of its subsidiaries and associates. Transactions between the Council and its Group entities are eliminated on consolidation.
- 4.2 Group Movement in Reserves Statement (GMiRS) provides a reconciliation of the movement in year on the different reserves held and how the balance of resources generated or used in the year reconciles to the Council's statutory requirements for raising Council Tax.
- 4.3 The Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (GCIES) provides the accounting cost in year recognised by the Group, in a specified format, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices.
  - The 2012/13 CIES shows a reduction of £632.1m in the net cost of services compared to 2011/12. The reduction relating to the Council as a single entity, prior to consolidation adjustments, was £630.2m, and is explained in the Foreword to the Council's Accounts.
- 4.4 Group Balance Sheet shows the value of assets and liabilities recognised by the Group at 31 March 2013 and the level of reserves, split into usable and unusable.
  - The net liability has increased to £656.2m. The principal difference to the Council's net single entity liability (£1,193.7m) results from the addition of consolidation adjusted net assets of £537.5m, consisting of £645.2m long-term assets (inclusive of the addition of £851.9m non-current assets and the removal of £265.4m long-term investments), £4.3m net current liabilities and £103.4m long term liabilities.
- 4.5 Group Cash Flow Statement shows how the Group generates and uses cash during the year and the impact this has on the balances of cash and cash equivalents.

# **Group Movement in Reserves Statement**

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held, analysed into 'usable reserves' (that is, those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves.

Balance at 1 April 2011	General Fund  9.88 Balance	Earmarked General Fund <b>2.97</b> B Reserves	Housing Revenue W Account (HRA)	Earmarked HRA B Reserves	<b>6.07</b> Capital Receipts <b>m3</b> Reserve	<b>0.1</b> Major Repairs <b>m</b> Reserve	Capital Grants  8.3 Unapplied	757 Total Usable 7.7 Teserves	Unusable M Reserves	Total Council B Reserves	Council s Share Council s Share of Reserves of Subsidiaries, Associates and The Joint Ventures	o. 3 MI Reserves	Total Group Reserves
Movement in Reserves during										•			ŕ
2011/12 (Restated) Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	(813.8)	-	(326.6)	-	-	-	-	(1,140.4) -	- (115.9)	(1,140.4) (115.9)	(15.2) (13.3)	-	(1,155.6) (129.2)
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	(813.8)	-	(326.6)	-	-	-	-	(1,140.4)	(115.9)	(1,256.3)	(28.5)	-	(1,284.8)
Adjustments between Group accounts and Council accounts (Note G20) Increase in Group Council	(16.0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(16.0)	-	(16.0)	16.0	-	-
reserves accounted for	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
through equity (Note G6)  Net Increase/(Decrease)  before Transfers	(829.8)	0.0	(326.6)	-	-	-	-	(1,156.4)	(115.9)	(1,272.3)	(12.5)		(1,284.8)
Adjustments Between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Regulations	880.1	-	331.2	-	4.9	14.0	(7.4)	1,222.8	(1,222.8)	-	-	-	-
Net Increase/(Decrease) before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	50.3	-	4.6	-	4.9	14.0	(7.4)	66.4	(1,338.7)	(1,272.3)	(12.5)	-	(1,284.8)
Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves to/(from) general fund	(53.7)	53.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(Decrease) in 2011/12	(3.4)	53.7	4.6	-	4.9	14.0	(7.4)	66.4	(1,338.7)	(1,272.3)	(12.5)	-	(1,284.8)
Balance at 31 March 2012 carried forward	30.6	180.2	9.2	-	44.9	15.0	210.9	490.8	(666.0)	(175.2)	551.7	0.0	376.5
Balance at 1 April 2012 Movement in reserves during 2012/13	30.6	180.2	9.2	-	44.9	15.0	210.9	490.8	(666.0)	(175.2)	551.7	0.0	376.5
Surplus/(Deficit) on the	(597.4)	_	(18.3)	_	_	_	_	(615.7)	_	(615.7)	(36.6)	_	(652.3)
provision of services Other Comprehensive Income	,		( /					0.0	(367.3)	(367.3)	(13.1)	_	(380.4)
and Expenditure Total Comprehensive	(507.4)		(40.0)						, ,	, ,			, ,
Income and Expenditure Adjustments between Group	(597.4)	0.0	(18.3)	-	-	-	-	(615.7)	(367.3)	(983.0)	(49.7)	-	(1,032.7)
accounts and Council accounts (Note G20) Increase in Group Council	(35.5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(35.5)	-	(35.5)	35.5	-	-
reserves accounted for through equity (Note G6)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Increase/(Decrease)	(632.9)		(18.3)	_	_	_	_	(651.2)	(367.3)	(1,018.5)	(14.2)	_	(1,032.7)
before Transfers Adjustments Between			, ,					, ,	, ,	( ) /	,		( ) /
Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Regulations	707.0	-	11.6	-	1.5	37.0	(81.9)	675.2	(675.2)	•	-	-	-
Net Increase/(Decrease) before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	74.1	-	(6.7)	-	1.5	37.0	(81.9)	24.0	(1,042.5)	(1,018.5)	(14.2)		(1,032.7)
Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves to/(from) general fund	(77.7)	77.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(Decrease) in 2012/13	(3.6)	77.7	(6.7)	-	1.5	37.0	(81.9)	24.0	(1,042.5)	(1,018.5)	(14.2)	-	(1,032.7)
Balance at 31 March 2013 carried forward	27.0	257.9	2.5	-	46.4	52.0	129.0	514.8	(1,708.5)	(1,193.7)	537.5	0.0	(656.2)

# **Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**

This statement shows the income and expenditure recognised by the group during the reporting period.

	1/12 (Resta	ated)			4)	2012/13	4)
Gross W Expenditure	Gross m Income	Net <b>m3</b> Expenditure		Note	Gross <b>B</b> Expenditure	Gross m3 Income	Net <b>a</b> Expenditure
125.9	(120.4)	5.5	Central services to the public		126.3	(111.7)	14.6
327.9	(164.0)	163.9	Cultural and related services		329.4	(197.0)	132.4
118.1	(27.4)	90.7	Environmental and Regulatory Services		131.3	(28.8)	102.5
62.4	(104.2)	(41.8)	Planning Services		76.1	(53.7)	22.4
1,920.9	(1,265.5)	655.4	Education and children's services		1,583.5	(1,072.8)	510.7
183.8	(34.6)	149.2	Highways and transport services		214.9	(63.4)	151.5
216.7	(258.0)	(41.3)	Local authority housing (HRA)		233.8	(271.5)	(37.7)
336.1	-	336.1	Local authority housing (HRA) – settlement payment to Government for HRA self-financing		-	-	-
667.4	(536.9)	130.5	Other housing services		656.0	(588.3)	67.7
496.4	(117.7)	378.7	Adult social care		420.8	(86.2)	334.6
160.9	(51.4)	109.5	Corporate and democratic core		41.6	(0.8)	40.8
105.1	(107.9)	(2.8)	(Surplus)/Deficit on trading operations		68.9	(61.9)	7.0
31.8	-	31.8	Non distributed costs		(13.2)	0.0	(13.2)
4,753.4	(2,788.0)	1,965.4	Cost Of Services		3,869.4	(2,536.1)	1,333.3
268.5	-	268.5	Other Operating Expenditure		381.7	-	381.7
210.6	(24.2)	186.4	Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	G5	236.4	(22.4)	214.0
_	(1,260.6)	(1,260.6)	Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income		-	(1,270.9)	(1,270.9)
		1,159.7	(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services Share of the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of				658.1
		(6.5)	Services by Associates				(8.6)
		(0.0)	Tax expense of Subsidiaries				0.1
		2.4	Tax expense of Associates				2.7
		1,155.6	Group (Surplus)/Deficit				652.3
		(199.4)	(Surplus)/Deficit on Revaluation of Non Current Assets	G12			(68.3)
		34.5	Impairment Losses/(Reversals) on Non Current Assets charged to the Revaluation Reserve	G12			12.1
		-	(Surplus)/Deficit on Revaluation of Available For Sale Financial Assets	G12			-
		290.9	Actuarial (Gains)/Losses on Pension Assets/Liabilities	G19			431.0
		-	Other (Gains)/Losses				2.6
		3.2	Share of other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure of Associates and Joint Ventures				3.0
		129.2	Other Comprehensive (Income)/Expenditure				380.4
		1,284.8	Total Comprehensive (Income)/Expenditure			;	1,032.7

Note G21 provides an analysis of Minority Interest shares of GCIES and provides a reconciliation of the GCIES to the movement in the Balance Sheet.

# **Group Balance Sheet**

The Group Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Group.

1 April 2011	31 March 2012			31 March
(Restated)	(Restated)		Note	2013
£m	£m			£m
5,878.9	5,790.1	Property, Plant and Equipment	G7	5,529.7
242.9	243.1	Heritage Assets	G7	245.5
70.0	64.5	Intangible Assets		46.7
9.2	2.3	Long Term Investments	G8	2.8
64.0	67.1	Long Term Debtors		60.1
62.7	63.6	Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures	G22	66.3
6,327.7	6,230.7	Total Long Term Assets		5,951.1
214.7	336.9	Short Term Investments	G8	132.1
3.7	7.9	Assets Held for Sale		14.8
2.9	2.8	Inventories		3.6
279.3	283.5	Short Term Debtors	G9	264.0
62.8	57.3	Cash and Cash Equivalents		74.2
563.4	688.4	Total Current Assets		488.7
(36.9)	(33.7)	Cash and Cash Equivalents		(75.9)
(405.5)	(467.7)	Short Term Borrowing		(466.2)
(383.0)	(515.5)	Short Term Creditors	G10	(341.4)
(303.5)	(248.3)	Provisions		(145.4)
(1,128.9)	(1,265.2)	Total Current Liabilities		(1,028.9)
(73.1)	(73.1)	Long Term Creditors	G8	(72.9)
(6.3)	(445.3)	Provisions		(552.2)
(2,257.6)	(2,617.6)	Long Term Borrowing		(2,787.2)
(344.3)	(387.4)	Other Long Term Liabilities		(437.8)
(1,419.6)	(1,754.0)	Net Liability on Defined Benefit Pension Scheme	G19	(2,217.0)
(4,100.9)	(5,277.4)	Total Long Term Liabilities		(6,067.1)
1,661.3	376.5	Net Assets		(656.2)
351.8	432.1	Usable Reserves	G11	473.7
1,309.5	(55.6)	Unusable Reserves	G12	(1,129.9)
1,661.3	376.5	Total Reserves		(656.2)

# **Group Cash Flow Statement**

The Group Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period.

2011/12 (Restated)		Note	2012/13
£m			£m
(1,155.6)	Net Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services		(652.3)
1,322.8	Adjustments to net Surplus/(Deficit) on the provision of services for non cash movements		625.8
(1.3)	Adjustments for items included in the net Surplus/Deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities		(43.9)
165.9	Net cash flows from Operating Activities	G13	(70.4)
(532.9)	Investing Activities	G14	(96.0)
364.7	Financing Activities	G15	141.1
(2.3)	Net Increase/(Decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(25.3)
25.9	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		23.6
23.6	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period		(1.7)

# Note G1 Accounting Policies

The Group Financial Statements summarise the Council's and Group's transactions for the 2012/13 financial year. The Group Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

Members within the Group have been classified as either subsidiaries or associates with details included in respect of the classification within Note G22. Subsidiaries have been consolidated into the Group Financial Statements on a line by line basis, with associates consolidated under the equity method.

Investments in associates are carried at cost rather than fair value.

Notes to the Group Financial Statements have been presented where the figures are materially different from those of the Council's entity accounts. Where there are not material differences, the Notes to the Council entity accounts provide the required disclosures.

Accounting policies of the individual members of the Group have been aligned to the Council's accounting policies. The financial statements of the National Exhibition Centre Limited (NEC Ltd) have been prepared under EU IFRS however all other subsidiaries and associates have been prepared under UK GAAP. Adjustments have been made to the financial statements accounted for under UK GAAP to align these with IFRS under the Code.

The accounting policies applied to the Group Financial Statements are consistent with those set out in Note 1 to the entity financial statements, with additional policies specific to the Group set out below.

## **Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities**

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts to mitigate the adverse currency exchange risk on trade receivables. These contracts are treated as a trading instrument with fair value movements on the derivative being recognised immediately through the income statement. At 31 March 2013 NEC Ltd had entered into forward contracts totalling €2.15m all of which mature within 24 months (2011/12: €1.73m).

### **Defined Contribution Pension Schemes**

The Group operates two contributory benefit schemes comprising a Stakeholder Scheme to which only members contribute, and a Group Personal Pension Plan where the company matches member contributions to an agreed maximum. The employee benefit expense is recognised as it falls due.

### **Defined Benefit Pension Scheme**

ACIVICO Limited participates in the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS). The scheme is a defined benefit scheme based upon final pensionable salary and further information may be found within the Council's entity accounting policies.

#### Note G2

# **Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies**

Critical judgements in applying Accounting Policies are provided in Note 3 to the Council entity accounts.

There are no additional judgements to report in respect of the remaining Group Entities.

#### Note G3

# **Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty**

Assumptions made about future and other major sources of estimation and uncertainty are provided in Note 4 to the Council entity accounts.

There are no additional assumptions to report in respect of the remaining Group Entities.

### Note G4

# **Events After the Reporting Period**

Details of events after the Reporting Period that relate to the Council are provided in Note 6 to the Council entity accounts.

In addition, events after the Reporting Period that relate to Group entities are shown below:

# Birmingham Museums Trust

Dr Ellen McAdam joined Birmingham Museums Trust as Director on 7 October 2013, from Glasgow Life museum where she was Head of Museums and Collections. After reading archaeology at Edinburgh and Oxford, Dr McAdam undertook post-doctoral research in museums in the Near East, UK, USA and Europe, and was Research Fellow of the British School of Archaeology in Iraq. Returning to Britain, she worked for a number of heritage organisations before joining Glasgow Museums in 2001. She has lectured and published widely on Near Eastern and British archaeology and is an Honorary Lecturer in Archaeology at the University of Glasgow.

Dr McAdam brings with her a vast knowledge and experience of the museums and heritage sector that will be invaluable in leading Birmingham Museums Trust into the next phase.

Alongside the appointment of Dr McAdam, during the summer it was announced that the Trust had appointed its new Chair, Steve Freer. Mr Freer succeeds Honorary Aldermen Len Clark who is stepping down after 10 years.

Mr Freer, a chartered public finance accountant, began his career in Birmingham City Council (1970-88) and was responsible for the Council's grant funding of the arts during a period of significant investment in the mid 1980's. He also acted as project manager of the development of Paradise Circus, which created Adrian Boult Hall and the Josiah Mason Lecture Theatre.

## Assets Disposals and Use of Capital Receipts

The Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government has issued regulations allowing Local Authorities to use capital receipts received on or after 1 April 2012 to meet back payments associated with implementing the Equal Pay Act 1970. In light of the regulations, the Council is expecting to use new capital receipts to meet Equal Pay costs unless those receipts have already been identified for use within the capital programme budget.

The Council is currently exploring strategic options for its property portfolio including asset disposals that could generate capital receipts whilst protecting the long term interests of the Council. No final decision has been taken regarding specific asset sales and no such decisions are expected until after the date the financial statements are authorised for issue.

The Council has valued some of these assets within the Group Financial Statements as specialised assets because of their specialist nature and because the assets are rarely sold. The assets have been valued on this basis as a reliable market valuation of the assets is not available. The amount received for these assets depends on a number of underlying variables including current market conditions, and the package of assets sold. The Council may not receive the current balance sheet estimate of the value of these assets if they are sold. In accordance with the *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13*, the Council has performed an impairment review, and concluded that no impairment is required as the value in use is assumed to equal the cost of replacing the service potential provided by the assets as there has been no reduction in service potential. The financial statements, therefore, have not been adjusted.

### Note G5

# Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure disclosed in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure statement comprises the following:

2011/	12			2	2012/13		
Inco	ome	Net		Gross	Income	Net	
£m	£m	£m		expenditure £m	£m	£m	
167.3	-	167.3	Interest payable and similar charges	182.8	-	182.8	
43.3 (	0.7)	42.6	Pensions interest cost and expected return on pensions assets	53.6	(0.1)	53.5	
- (2	1.3)	(21.3)	Interest receivable and similar income	-	(16.8)	(16.8)	
- (2	2.2)	(2.2)	Other investment income and expenditure	-	(5.5)	(5.5)	
210.6 (24	4.2)	186.4	Total	236.4	(22.4)	214.0	

# Note G6 Changes in Group ownership processed in Equity

Changes in Group ownership which do not result in a change in control are processed in equity, in line with the Code.

There were no such changes during 2011/12 or 2012/13.

Note G7

Property, Plant, Equipment and Heritage Assets

Movements on Balances:2012/13

	Council dwellings	Other land and buildings	Vehicles, plant, furniture & equipment	Infrastructure assets	Community assets	Surplus assets	Assets under construction	Total Property, Plant and Equipment	PFI / Service Concession assets Included in Property, Plant and Equipment
Cost or Valuation	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
At 1 April 2012	1,642.1	3,566.7	187.2	705.6	71.8	-	331.0	6,504.4	735.6
Additions	52.7	65.0	26.3	80.9	9.1	-	112.0	346.0	113.9
Donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Assets reclassified between catagories	-	78.0	0.9	6.2	7.5	-	(92.6)	-	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	(12.7)	-	-	-	-	-	(12.7)	-
Revaluation increases/ (decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	-	(42.3)	-	-	-	-	-	(42.3)	(19.5)
Revaluation increases/ (decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	(14.3)	(85.8)	-	-	-	-	(2.2)	(102.3)	(11.4)
Derecognition - Disposals	(12.5)	(321.6)	(2.2)	- (400.0)	(0.5)	-	-	(336.8)	(94.3)
Derecognition - Other	(1.1)	-	-	(168.3)	- (0.0)	-	-	(169.4)	-
Other movements in Cost or Valuation	_	-	-	-	(0.2)	-	-	(0.2)	
At 31 March 2013	1,666.9	3,247.3	212.2	624.4	87.7	-	348.2	6,186.7	724.3
Accumulated Depreciation and Impairmen	nt								
At 1 April 2012	(96.0)	(229.5)	(61.8)	(327.0)	_	_	_	(714.3)	(56.6)
Depreciation charge	(37.0)	(77.7)	(30.1)	(58.0)	-	-	-	(202.8)	(23.0)
Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve	41.4	28.2	-	-	-	-	-	69.6	3.9
Depreciation written out to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	0.2	-
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	(1.4)	29.6	-	-	-	-	-	28.2	3.7
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	14.3	(12.9)	(0.0)	-	-	-	-	1.4	1.8
Derecognition - Disposals Derecognition - Other	-	25.4 1.5	0.5 0	- 133.4	-	-	-	25.9 134.9	8.4
Other movements in Depreciation and Impairment	-	-	(0.1)	-	-	-	-	(0.1)	-
At 31 March 2013	(78.7)	(235.4)	(91.3)	(251.6)	-	-	-	(657.0)	(61.8)
Net Book Value At 31 March 2013 At 31 March 2012	1,588.2 1,546.1	3,011.9 3,337.2	120.9 125.4	372.8 378.6	87.7 71.8	-	348.2 331.0	5,529.7 5,790.1	662.5 679.0

### Movements on Balances:2011/12

	<b>m3</b> Council dwellings	Other land and buildings	Wehicles, plant, <b>B</b> furniture & equipment	# Infrastructure assets	<b>B</b> Community assets	# Surplus assets	Assets under <b>a</b> construction	Total Property, Plant and B Equipment	PFI / Service Concession assets Included in Property, B Plant and Equipment
Cost or Valuation At 1 April 2011	1,646.9	3,733.1	177.1	754.0	69.6		288.6	6,669.3	726.5
Additions	71.4	110.8	11.0	80.3	2.1	-	154.0	429.6	100.7
Donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Assets reclassified between catagories	-	67.4	2.8	41.2	0.1	-	(111.6)	(0.1)	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	(9.7)	-	-	-	-	-	(9.7)	-
Revaluation increases/ (decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	-	113.4	-	-	-	-	-	113.4	0.2
Revaluation increases/ (decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	(70.1)	(257.7)	-	-	-	-	-	(327.8)	-
Derecognition - Disposals Derecognition - Other	(5.2) (0.9)	(183.7) (6.9)	(3.7)	- (169.9)	-	-	-	(192.6) (177.7)	(91.8)
Other movements in Cost or Valuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
At 31 March 2012	1,642.1	3,566.7	187.2	705.6	71.8	-	331.0	6,504.4	735.6
Accumulated Depreciation and Impairn At 1 April 2011 Depreciation charge Depreciation written out to the	(138.9) (41.4)	(235.1) (82.6)	(43.0) (20.5)	(373.4) (70.7)	-	-	- -	(790.4) (215.2)	(51.9) (26.7)
Revaluation Reserve	40.9	45.7	-	-	-	-	-	86.6	9.2
Depreciation written out to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	(26.7)	(7.7)	-	-	-	-	-	(34.4)	-
Impairment (losses)/reversals recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	70.1	28.7	-	-	-	-	-	98.8	-
Derecognition - Disposals Derecognition - Other	-	20.5 1.0	1.7	- 117.1	-	-	-	22.2 118.1	12.8
Other movements in Depreciation and Impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
At 31 March 2012	(96.0)	(229.5)	(61.8)	(327.0)	-	-	-	(714.3)	(56.6)
Net Book Value At 31 March 2012 At 1 April 2011	1,546.1 1,508.0	3,337.2 3,498.0	125.4 134.1	378.6 380.6	71.8 69.6	-	331.0 288.6	5,790.1 5,878.9	679.0 674.6

Further details on the Council's policies for fixed asset revaluations and depreciation are provided in Note 12 to the Council entity accounts. Buildings assets held by other entities within the group have been valued at their fair value as at 1 April 2009, with the exception of those related to Birmingham Technology Group, where assets have been valued as at 31 March 2013 following the interlinked reorganisation of its financial arrangements and property asset base.

### Note G8

### **Financial Instruments**

### Investments

The following long term investments are removed in the Group Financial Statements compared to the Council entity accounts as they relate to the Council's investment in NEC Finance plc, a subsidiary of NEC Ltd, and so have been eliminated upon group consolidation:

	Long	Long-term		
	31 March 2012 31 March 201			
	£m	£m		
Investments				
Loans and receivables	261.6	239.9		

The following short term investments are brought into the Group Financial Statements upon group consolidation:

	Short	Short-term		
	31 March 2012	31 March 2013		
	£m	£m		
Investments				
Loans and receivables	36.5	29.1		

# **Debtors and cash**

Debtors and cash consolidated as part of the Group Financial Statements are classified as loans and receivables. Further information on Group debtors is provided in Note G9.

#### Creditors

Short term creditors consolidated as part of the Group Financial Statements are classified as financial liabilities at amortised cost. Further information on Group creditors is provided in Note G10.

Long term creditors consolidated as part of the Group Financial Statements are the debt issued by NEC (Developments) plc on the London Stock Exchange:

	Long-term		
	31 March 2012 31 March 201		
	£m	£m	
Creditors			
Financial liabilities at amortised cost	(73.1)	(72.9)	

### Income, Expense, Gains and Losses

These amounts in the Group Financial Statements are not considered materially different from those in the Council entity accounts.

# Fair Values of Assets and Liabilities

The amounts consolidated as part of the Group Financial Statements are not considered significantly different from the carrying amounts.

# Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments

The nature and extent of risks from financial instruments arising in the Group Financial Statements are not considered materially different from those in the Council entity accounts.

# Note G9 Short Term Debtors

The table below shows amounts owed to the Council and its Group at the end of the year that are due within 12 months. These balances have been split by type of organisation.

31 March 2012 (Restated)		31 March 2013
£m		£m
98.9	Central government bodies	79.6
15.2	Other local authorities	16.6
1.1	NHS bodies	1.2
3.8	Public corporations and trading funds	12.4
164.5	Other entities and individuals	154.2
283.5	Total	264.0

# Note G10 Short Term Creditors

The table below shows amounts owed by the Council and its Group at the end of the year that are due within 12 months, split by type of organisation.

31 March 2012		31 March 2013
£m		£m
(192.5)	Central government bodies	(35.3)
(10.0)	Other local authorities	(9.4)
(0.9)	NHS bodies	(0.6)
(21.6)	Public corporations and trading funds	(31.5)
(290.5)	Other entities and individuals	(264.6)
(515.5)	Total	(341.4)

## Note G11 Usable Reserves

31 March		
2012		31 March 2013
£m		£m
77.5	General Fund	109.8
44.9	Capital Receipts Reserve	46.5
180.2	Earmarked General Fund Reserves	257.7
9.2	Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	2.5
-	Earmarked HRA Reserves	-
15.0	Major Repairs Reserve	52.0
210.9	Capital Grants Unapplied	129.0
(106.1)	Profit and Loss Reserve	(117.2)
(4.3)	Designated Funds	(5.8)
0.0	Other Charitable Funds	(5.6)
4.8	Merger Reserve	4.8
432.1	-	473.7

Further analysis is provided below for material usable reserves.

Movements in the General Fund are set out in the Council and Group Movement in Reserves Statements, further supported by Note 7 to the Council's entity accounts. Differences arising on group consolidation are set out in Note G20 to the Group Accounts.

### Profit and Loss Reserve

The Profit and Loss Reserve consolidates in the in-year results for subsidiaries. In the Group Financial Statements it is kept separate from the General Fund given the specific statutory restrictions that apply to the General Fund. Depreciation charges in subsidiaries remain as charges to the Profit and Loss Reserve.

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
(105.4)	Balance at 1 April	(106.1)
(0.7)	In year profit and loss result for subsidiaries, adjusted for Group accounting policies and elimination of intra-group transactions	(11.1)
(106.1)	Balance at 31 March	(117.2)

# Note G12 Unusable Reserves

The following table shows the value of Group reserve balances that have come about as a result of accounting adjustments and are not therefore available to spend:

1 April 2011	31 March 2012		04.84 1 0040
(Restated)	(Restated)		31 March 2013
£m	£m		£m
1,163.8	1,286.0	Revaluation Reserve	1,263.8
1,735.7	913.4	Capital Adjustment Account	441.8
(32.9)	(33.4)	Financial instrument adjustment account	(31.9)
(1,434.6)	(1,771.6)	Pensions Reserve	(2,236.1)
31.5	30.7	Deferred Capital Receipts	32.8
0.1	(0.8)	Collection Fund Adjustment Account	(6.0)
(127.8)	(460.1)	Equal Pay Back Pay Account	(581.1)
(36.2)	(29.6)	Accumulated Absences Account	(26.7)
0.6	0.6	Called up share capital	0.6
1.1	1.0	Restricted Funds	4.7
8.2	8.2	Share Premium Account	8.2
1,309.5	(55.6)		(1,129.9)

Further analysis is provided below for unusable reserves which are materially different from the balances included in the Council entity accounts.

### Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Group arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant, Equipment, Heritage Assets and Intangible Assets. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

For amounts arising in the Council, the Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

2010/11 (Restated)	2011/12 (Restated)		2012/13	
£m	£m		£m	
1,120.9	1,163.8	Balance at 1 April		1,286.0
67.9	199.4	Council: Upward revaluation of assets	140.5	
(123.3)	-	Council: Downward revaluation of assets	(73.9)	
137.1	(34.5)	Council: Impairment (losses)/reversals not charged to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	(12.1)	
81.7	164.9	Council: Surplus/(Deficit) on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services		54.5
(10.4)	(11.6)	Council: Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	(13.5)	
(15.5)	(15.1)	Council: Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped	(41.4)	
(25.9)	(26.7)	Council: Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account		(54.9)
3.1	-	Increase in Group's share of revaluation reserve resulting from increased stake in entity		-
(16.0)	(16.0)	Other movements in reserve in Group entities		(21.8)
1,163.8	1,286.0	Balance at 31 March		1,263.8

# Pensions Reserve

For the Council, the Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Council accounts for post employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Council makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Council has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

The Group balance also consolidates actuarial gains and losses arising on schemes held by NEC Ltd and ACIVICO Limited. Further information is provided in Note G19.

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
(1,434.6)	Balance at 1 April	(1,771.6)
0	Pension Surplus/(Deficit) of Subsidiaries transferred to group on initial consolidation	(4.5)
(290.9)	Actuarial Gains/(Losses) on pensions assets and liabilities	(431.0)
(147.5)	Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(124.9)
101.4	Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to retirees payable in the year	95.9
(1,771.6)	Balance at 31 March	(2,236.1)

# Note G13 Cash Flow Statement - Operating Activities

The cash flows from operating activities include the following items:

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
(21.3)	Interest received	(16.8)
167.3	Interest paid	182.8
(2.2)	Dividends received	(5.5)

# Note G14 Cash Flow Statement - Investing Activities

The cash flows from investing activities include the following items:

(532.9)	Net cash flows from investing activities	(96.0)
-	Net cash acquired with subsidiary	1.9
3,913.2	intangible assets Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments	3,737.1
27.2	Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and	49.1
(4,028.4)	intangible assets Purchase of short-term and long-term investments	(3,532.9)
(444.9)	Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intendible assets	(351.2)
£m		£m
2011/12		2012/13

# Note G15 Cash Flow Statement - Financing Activities

The cash flows from financing activities include the following items:

2011/12		2012/13
£m		£m
-	Other receipts from financing activities	6.8
2,538.3	Cash receipts of short-term and long-term borrowing	1,531.1
(19.7)	Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts	(21.1)
(2,128.0)	Repayments of short-term and long-term borrowing	(1,363.7)
(25.9)	Other payments for financing activities	(12.0)
364.7	Net cash flows from financing activities	141.1

# Note G16 Amounts Reported for Resource Allocation Decisions (Segmental Analysis)

Details of the Authority's Segmental Analysis are provided in Note 30 to the Council entity accounts.

Net expenditure reported to the Cabinet, Committees and Portfolios detailed within Note 30 to the Council entity accounts is unchanged by the consolidation of the group entities and has therefore been excluded here. The Segmental Analysis reconciliation to both the Cost of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the Council's Subjective Analysis are as follows:

# Reconciliation of Directorate Net Expenditure to Cost of Services in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

Cost of Services in Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	1,965.4	1,333.3
Amounts included in the Analysis not included in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	182.1	(81.5)
Expenditure Statement related to Group Accounts Consolidation not reported to Cabinet in the Analysis	(14.5)	(16.4)
Analysis Amounts in the Group Comprehensive Income and		
Amounts in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement not reported to Cabinet in the	715.4	237.9
Net expenditure	1,082.4	1,193.3
	£m	£m
Sompronono moomo ana Exponantaro Statomom	2011/12	2012/13

2012/13  Fees, charges and other service income	(0.652) (0.672) (0.672) (0.672)	Amounts not included  Region Halysis but within  Geometry	Amounts included in S. Analysis but not a included in GCIES	Allocations between <b>B</b> lines	Cost of Services in GCIES	Amounts reported below the net cost of waservices in GCIES	Tota Em (663.7)	
Support service recharges	(228.2)	-	-	233.2	5.0	-	5.0	
Group consolidation subsidiary adjustments Surplus on associates		(151.9)			(151.9)	23.7	(128.2)	
and joint ventures					-	(5.9)	(5.9)	
Interest and investment income	(3.3)	-	-	-	(3.3)	(22.2)	(25.5)	
Income from council tax	-	-	-	-	-	(333.3)	(333.3)	
Government grants and contributions Other Income	(1,736.3)	14.1	-	-	(1,722.2)	(961.5)	(2,683.7)	
Total income	(2,696.8)	(145.8)	73.3	233.2	(2,536.1)	(1,299.2)	(3,835.3)	
Employee expenses	1,245.8	166.2	_	_	1,412.0	-	1,412.0	
Other service expenses	2,343.7	(62.4)	(96.8)	-	2,184.5	-	2,184.5	
Support service recharges Group consolidation	136.2	-	-	(233.2)	(97.0)	-	(97.0)	
subsidiary adjustments Deficit on associates and joint ventures Depreciation, amorisation and impairment		135.5			135.5	(0.3)	135.2	
	164.4	128.0	-	-	292.4	-	292.4	
Interest payments & pension costs	-	-	-	-	0.0	218.7	218.7	
Precepts and levies Payments to Housing Capital Receipts pool Gain or loss on disposal of non- current assets Other Expenditure	-	-	(58.0)	-	(58.0)	58.0	-	
	-	-	-	-	-	4.4	4.4	
	-	-	-	-	-	337.4	337.4	
Total expenditure	3,890.1	367.3	(154.8)	(233.2)	3,869.4	618.2	4,487.6	
Group (Surplus)/Deficit	1,193.3	221.5	(81.5)	-	1,333.3	(681.0)	652.3	

2011/12 (Restated)	Portfolio Analysis	Amounts not included in Analysis but within GCIES	Amounts included in Analysis but not included in GCIES	Allocations between lines	Cost of Services in GCIES	Amounts reported below the net cost of services in GCIES	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Fees, charges and other service income	(1,109.2)	74.5	264.3	-	(770.4)	-	(770.4)
Support service recharges	(198.2)	-	-	198.2	-	-	-
Group consolidation subsidiary adjustments Surplus on associates and joint ventures		(108.5)			(108.5) -	(0.1) (4.1)	(108.6) (4.1)
Interest and investment income	_	_	_	_	_	(24.1)	(24.1)
						, ,	
Income from council tax  Government grants and	-	-	-	-	-	(332.3)	(332.3)
contributions	(1,821.5)	(152.7)	65.1	-	(1,909.1)	(928.4)	(2,837.5)
Other Income					-		-
Total income	(3,128.9)	(186.7)	329.4	198.2	(2,788.0)	(1,289.0)	(4,077.0)
Employee expenses	1,319.9	467.5	-	-	1,787.4	-	1,787.4
Other service expenses	2,577.8	45.8	(88.4)	-	2,535.2	-	2,535.2
Support service recharges	150.0	-	-	(198.2)	(48.2)	-	(48.2)
Group consolidation subsidiary adjustments		94.0			94.0	18.0	112.0
Deficit on associates and joint ventures					-	-	-
Depreciation, amorisation and impairment	163.6	280.3	-	-	443.9	-	443.9
Interest payments & pension costs	-	-	-	-	-	192.7	192.7
Precepts and levies	-	-	(58.9)	-	(58.9)	58.9	0.0
Payments to Housing Capital	-	_	_	_	-	6.7	6.7
Receipts pool Gain or loss on disposal of non- current assets	-	-	-	-	-	202.9	202.9
Other Expenditure					-		-
Total expenditure	4,211.3	887.6	(147.3)	(198.2)	4,753.4	479.2	5,232.6
Group (Surplus)/Deficit	1,082.4	- 700.9	182.1	-	1,965.4	(809.8)	1,155.6

## Note G17 Related Parties

Details of the Council's material transactions with related parties are provided in Note 38 to the Council's entity accounts.

In addition to the related parties detailed within Note 38 to the Council entity accounts those included below are deemed to be related parties of the Group – bodies or individuals with the potential to control or significantly influence the Group entities or to be controlled or significantly influenced by the Group entities. Where in year transactions and outstanding balances between Group entities and associated related parties are £1m or greater, they are disclosed below. The Group entities and their relationships with the Council are detailed in Note G22.

	Purchased	hased Sold Net a	Net amount Due
	From	То	(To)/From
	£m	£m	£m
National Exhibition Centre Limited			
National Exhibition Centre (Ireland) Limited		1.0	2.2
MPM Catering Limited			
NEC Finance Plc			
NEC Pension Trustee Company Limited			
Global Spectrum-NEC D.O.O.			

## **Birmingham Technology Limited**

Birmingham Science Park Aston Limited

Birmingham Technology (Property) Limited

Birmingham Technology (Property One) Limited

Birmingham Technology Venture Capital Limited

Tech-Ni-Plant Limited

**PBEL** 

## **Birmingham Museums Trust**

Birmingham Museums Trading Limited

#### **Birmingham Airport Holdings Limited**

West Midlands District Councils via (Solihull MBC) Solihull MBC

(4.7)

Solihull MBC is the local authority for the airport and transacts with the Company in a number of areas including business rates, planning applications and building control services. All of these transactions are carried out on an arms length basis at a full commercial rate.

# Note G18 Leases

## **Group as the lessee**

#### Finance leases

Details of the Council's leases are provided in Note 39 to the Council entity accounts.

# Operating leases

Details of the Council's leases are provided in Note 39 to the Council entity accounts.

## Group as the lessor

#### Finance leases

Details of the Council's leases are provided in Note 39 to the Council entity accounts.

Birmingham City Council is the lessor for premises leased to Birmingham Technology Limited (BTL). As a group subsidiary entity, these leases are eliminated from the group accounts. The information in the section below provides details of these leases with BTL to be excluded in the group accounts.

The gross investment is made up of the following amounts:

31 March		31 March 2013
2012		
£m		£m
	Finance lease debtor (net present value of	
	minimum lease payments)	
-	Current	-
1.5	Non current	7.7
7.2	Unearned finance income	14.3
(0.1)	Unguaranteed residual value of property	(0.1)
8.6	Gross investment in the lease	21.9

The gross investment in the lease and the minimum lease payments will be received over the following periods:

	Gross investment in the lease		Minimum lease	payments
	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March
	2012	2013	2012	2013
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Not later than one year	-	-	0.1	0.2
Later than one year and not later than five years	-	0.1	0.4	0.7
Later than five years	1.5	7.7	8.1	21.0
Total	1.5	7.8	8.6	21.9

# Note G19 Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

Details of the Council's involvement in the Teachers' Pensions Scheme and Local Government Pension Scheme are provided in notes 41 and 42 to the Council entity accounts.

# **NEC Limited Group**

In the Group accounts, The NEC Limited group operates a contributory personal pension plan a Stakeholder Scheme and two defined benefit schemes in the UK. With effect from 30 June 2010 the defined benefit schemes ceased to provide full service accrual with active members of the scheme moved to deferred member status. The last tri-annual actuarial valuation of the NEC Limited Pension Fund was performed by Mercer Human Resource Consulting as at 5 April 2010. The 2010 valuation revealed a shortfall in scheme assets of £16.9m. The company and Trustees have agreed a recovery plan which subject to actuarial assumptions being met, will eliminate the shortfall in 10 years. The 2013 triennial valuation for the NEC Limited Pension Fund was in progress at the year end.

The principal assumptions made by the Actuary for the NEC Limited Pension Fund were:

	2011/12 <b>%</b>	2012/13 <b>%</b>
Rate of increase in pensions in payment (accrued prior to 6 April 2005)	3.2	3.2
Rate of increase in pensions in payment (accrued post 6 April 2005)	2.2	2.1
Discount rate	5.0	4.4
Inflation assumption - RPI	3.2	3.3
Inflation assumption - CPI	2.4	2.5
Returns on equities GTAA and Hedge funds	6.9	4.4
Returns on bonds and cash	3.9	4.4
Return on Gilts	3.4	4.4
Return on property	4.4	4.4

The projected pension cost for 2013/14 allows for changes under IAS19R (which primarily impacts on the expected return on asset assumptions).

The expected return on plan assets is based on market expectations at the beginning of the period for returns over the entire life of the benefit obligation.

Weighted average life expectancy for mortality tables used to determine benefit obligations in respect of the NEC Limited Pension Fund:

	2011/12 <b>Years</b>	2012/13 <b>Years</b>
Male: member aged 65 (current life expectancy)	22.3	22.0
Male: member aged 45 (life expectancy at age 65)	24.0	23.8
Female: member aged 65 (current life expectancy)	24.7	24.4
Female: member aged 45 (life expectancy at age 65)	26.7	26.4

The amounts recognised in the Group balance sheet for the NEC Limited pension fund are determined as follows:

	31 March	31 March
	2012	2013
	£m	£m
Present value of funded obligations	(133.3)	(149.5)
Fair value of plan assets	112.2	123.8
Total	(21.1)	(25.7)

The major categories of plan assets as a percentage of total plan assets are as follows:

	2011/12	2012/13
	%	%
Equities, GTAA and hedge funds	57	56
Bonds	25	27
Property	13	12
Other	5	5

The amounts recognised in the NEC Limited Income Statement and consolidated into the Group Consolidated Income and Expenditure Statement are as follows:

	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m
Interest cost	6.7	6.5
Expected return on plan assets	(7.3)	(6.3)
Total included in employee benefit costs	(0.6)	0.2

Changes in present value of the defined benefit obligation are as follows:

	2011/12 <b>£m</b>	2012/13 <b>£m</b>
Present value of obligation at 1 April	122.7	133.3
Interest cost	6.7	6.5
Actuarial (gains) / losses	7.5	13.2
Benefits paid	(3.6)	(3.5)
Present value of obligation at 31 March	133.3	149.5

Changes in fair value of plan assets are as follows:

	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m
Fair value of plan assets at 1 April	109.2	112.2
Expected return on scheme assets	7.3	6.3
Actuarial gains/(losses)	(2.7)	6.8
Employer contributions	2.0	1.9
Benefits paid	(3.6)	(3.5)
Fair value of plan assets at 31 March	112.2	123.7

The following amounts have been recognised in the NEC's balance sheet and so consolidated into the Group balance sheet:

	2011/12 <b>£m</b>	2012/13 <b>£m</b>
Present value of wholly or partly funded obligations	133.0	149.1
Deficit (surplus) for funded plans	20.8	25.4
Present value of wholly unfunded obligations	0.3	0.3
Net liability	21.1	25.7

Analysis of the movement in the balance sheet liability:

	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m
1 April	(13.6)	(21.1)
Total income / (expenses) as above	0.7	(0.2)
Employer contribution	2.0	1.9
Net actuarial gains / (losses) recognised in year	(10.1)	(6.3)
31 March	(21.0)	(25.7)

Cumulative actuarial gains and losses recognised in NEC Limited entity:

	2011/12	2012/13
	£m	£m
1 April	(6.5)	(16.6)
Net actuarial gains / (losses) recognised in year	(10.1)	(6.3)
31 March	(16.6)	(22.9)

The actual profit on plan assets was £13.1m (2011/12: £4.6m).

History of experience gains and losses for NEC Limited pension scheme:

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Present value of scheme liabilities (£m)	(98)	(140)	(123)	(133)	(150)
Fair value of scheme assets (£m)	74	101	110	112	124
Deficit (£m)	(24)	(39)	(13)	(21)	(26)
Experience adjustments on scheme assets (£m)	(28)	19	2	(3)	7
Expressed as a percentage of scheme assets (%)	(37)	19	2	2	6
Experience adjustments on scheme liabilities (£m)	-	-	4	-	-
Expressed as a percentage of scheme liabilities (%)	-	-	3	-	-

The projected pension cost for the financial year ending 31 March 201 is £1.1m.

Expected contributions to defined benefit schemes for the year ending 31 March 2014 as proposed in the 2011 valuation are £2.0m.

# **ACIVICO Limited Group**

The Company's subsidiary companies participate in the West Midlands Pension Fund, a Local Government Pension Scheme.

The information disclosed below is in respect of the whole of the plans for which the Company is either the sponsoring employer or has been allocated a share of cost under an agreed group policy throughout the periods shown.

	2012	2013
	£m	£m
Present value of funded defined benefit	-	(43.4)
Fair value of plan assets	-	35.8
Net Liability	-	(7.6)
Movements in present value of defined benefit obligation		
•	2012	2013
	£m	£m
On incorporation	-	-
Transferred in	-	35.2
Current service cost	-	1.2
Interest cost	-	1.8
Actuarial (gains)/losses	-	4.8
Contributions by members	-	0.4
Benefits paid	-	-
At 31 March	-	43.4

Movements in fair value of plan assets		
	2012	2013
	£m	£m
On incorporation	-	-
Transferred in	-	30.7
Expected return on plan assets	-	1.9
Actuarial (gains)/losses	-	2.0
Contributions by employer	-	8.0
Contributions by members	-	0.4
Benefits paid	-	-
At 31 March		35.8
Expense recognised in the profit and loss account		
γ	2012	2013
	£m	£m
Current service cost	-	1.2
Interest on defined benefit pension plan	-	1.8
Expected return on defined benefit pension	-	(1.9)
Total	_	1.1

The expense is recognised in the following line items in the profit and loss account:

	2012	2013
	£m	£m
Administrative expenses	-	1.2
Other interest receivable and similar income	-	(0.1)
	_	1.1

The total amount recognised in the statement of total recognised gains and losses in respect of actuarial gains and losses is £2,831,000.

The fair value of the plan assets and the return on those assets were as follows:

	2012	2013
	Fair	Fair
	£m	£m
Equities	-	15.1
Government bonds	-	3.2
Other bonds	-	4.3
Property	-	3.2
Cash / liquidity	-	0.8
Other	_	9.2
	-	35.8
Actual return on plan assets	-	3.9

Principal actuarial assumptions (expressed as weighted averages) at the year-end were as follows:

	2012	2013
	%	%
Discount rate	-	4.2
Expected rate of return on plan assets	-	5.85
Expected return on plan assets at beginning of	-	6.02
Future salary increases	-	4.15
Future pension increases	-	2.4
Rate of CPI inflation	-	2.4

In valuing the liabilities of the pension fund at 31 March 2013, mortality assumptions have been made as indicated below. If life expectancy had been changed to assume that all members of the fund lived for one year longer, the value of the reported liabilities at 31 March 2013 would have increased by £0.8m.

The assumptions relating to longevity underlying the pension liabilities at the balance sheet date are based on standard actuarial mortality tables and include an allowance for future improvements in longevity. The assumptions are equivalent to expecting a 65-year old to live for a number of years as follows:

- Current pensioner aged 65: 22.1 years (male), 24.8 years (female).
- Future retiree upon reaching 65: 23.9 years (male), 26.7 years (female).

# Note G20 Adjustments between Group Accounts and Council Accounts

The following adjustments are made in the Groups Movement in Reserves Statement in order to reconcile the General Fund balance back to its Council position prior to funding basis adjustments being made.

	∄ <b>3</b> General Fund Balance	Earmarked General Fund B Reserves Housing Kevenue B Account (HRA) Earmarked HKA	# Capital Receipts Reserve	<b>₩</b> Major Repairs Reserve	<b>ತ್ರ</b> Capital Grants Unapplied	က္တ Total Usable Reserves	ച്ച Unusable Reserves	က္က 3 Total Council Reserves	Council's Share of Reserves of Subsidiaries, Associates and Joint Wentures	ന് Total Group Reserves
2011/12 Intra group loans	0.9					0.9	_	0.9	(0.9)	
Provision of goods and services to subsidiaries	8.1					8.1	-	8.1	(8.1)	-
Purchases of goods and services from subsidiaries	(20.0)					(20.0)	-	(20.0)	20.0	-
Intra group capital expenditure incurred by parent for subsidiary assets	(5.0)					(5.0)	1	(5.0)	5.0	-
Total adjustments between Group accounts and Council accounts	(16.0)		-	-	-	(16.0)	-	(16.0)	16.0	-
<u>2012/13</u>										
Intra group loans	0.2					0.2	-	0.2	(0.2)	-
Provision of goods and services to subsidiaries	17.2					17.2	-	17.2	(17.2)	-
Purchases of goods and services from subsidiaries	(55.6)					(55.6)	-	(55.6)	55.6	-
Intra group capital expenditure incurred by parent for subsidiary assets	(4.5)					(4.5)	-	(4.5)	4.5	-
Gain on Intra group exchange of assets	7.2					7.2	-	7.2	(7.2)	-
Gain on Intra group exchange of assets	(35.5)		-	-	-	(35.5)	-	(35.5)	35.5	-

Note G21 Analysis of Minority Interest Shares in Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and Total Movement in Balance Sheet

Attributable shares of income and expenditure:

2011/	12 (Restated)				2012/13	
Council	Minority Interests	Total		Council	Minority interests	Total
£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m
1,159.7	-	1,159.7	(Surplus)/Deficit on the provision of services	658.2	-	658.2
(4.1)	-	(4.1)	Share of Associates	(5.9)	-	(5.9)
129.2	-	129.2	Other Comprehensive (Income)/Expenditure	380.4	-	380.4
1,284.8	-	1,284.8	Total Comprehensive (Income)Expenditure	1,032.7	-	1,032.7
1,284.8	-	1,284.8	Total movement in Balance Sheet	1,032.7	-	1,032.7

This analysis is not intended as an analysis of the movement in the Minority Interest balance recorded in the balance sheet and so does not include such opening balances.

# Note G22 Associated and Subsidiary Companies

The Council maintains involvement with a number of associated and subsidiary companies where the assets and liabilities of these companies are not included in the Council's core financial statements. In accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013 group financial statements have been prepared.

The subsidiaries that have been consolidated into the group financial statements are listed below.

## I. The National Exhibition Centre Limited Group

The Company (The National Exhibition Centre Ltd) manages the National Exhibition Centre, the LG Arena, The International Conference Centre (ICC), and the National Indoor Area (NIA). Following the signing of a new management agreement with the Council on 11th December 2009, the National Exhibition Centre Ltd manages and operates the venues itself as principal and acts as an agent in the collection and activities associated with the collection of sums payable under leases granted by the Council at the venues and the management of capital works.

The Council owned 5,000 £1 shares (50%) of the Company's ordinary share capital up to 11th December 2009. On that date the Council acquired a further 5,000 'A' shares from the Birmingham Chamber of Commerce and Industry which results in the Council owning all of the Company's 'A' shares. The Birmingham Chamber of Commerce and Industry hold 1 'B' share in the Company. From 11 December 2009 the company is consolidated as a wholly owned subsidiary, and no minority interest is attached to Birmingham Chamber of Commerce and Industry as their share holding does not allow for any distributions from the company.

The Council guarantees the group's solvency and provides grant funding. At 31 March 2013, the Council was guaranteeing loans of £192.4 million (2011/12: £200 million) to the Company. During 2012/13 the Council made reimbursements totalling £13.1 million to the Company (2011/12: £11.6 million). The group made a profit after tax of £1.8 million during the year to 31 March 2013 (2011/12: profit of £2.5 million). The group's net liabilities at 31 March 2013 amounted to £25.6 million (2011/12: £21.1 million).

The National Exhibition Centre Ltd and its subsidiaries NEC Finance plc, NEC Pension Trustee Company Ltd and NEC (Ireland) Ltd are controlled companies under the Local Authorities (Companies) Order 1995 (S.I 849). This means that a number of finance and property controls apply in relation to these company activities.

NEC Finance Plc was formed to raise capital through the issue of listed debenture stock to finance the construction of the ICC, the NIA and the expansion of the NEC through the construction of halls 9 to 12. The main activity of the NEC Pension Trust Company is to act as a trustee to the National Exhibition Centre Ltd Executive Pension Fund.

NEC (Ireland) Ltd was formed to provide strategic and operational management consulting services to the Convention Centre Dublin.

The year end of the Group is 31 March 2013. For the purposes of the consolidation these group accounts have been used. There was no qualification on the audit opinion for these audited accounts of the group.

At the 31 March 2013 the amount owed by the Council to the National Exhibition Centre Limited Group totalled £2.9 million (2011/12: £3.5 million) consisting of trading balances of £0.2 million and agency balances of £2.7 million (2011/12 £0.2 million, £3.3 million) . The amount owed by the National Exhibition Centre Limited Group to the Council totalled £1.4 million (2011/12: £3.0 million) consisting of trading balances of £0.0 million and agency balances of £1.4 million (2011/12 £0.0, £3.0 million).

# II. The National Exhibition Centre (Developments) plc

The company was set up to provide an additional 30,000 square metres of exhibition space in four new halls. The new building has been financed by a loan stock issue of £73 million by the company which is guaranteed by the Council. The Company was originally formed between Birmingham City Council, Emap Limited (formerly Emap Business Communications Limited) and Birmingham Chamber of Commerce and Industry. In March 2010 the Council acquired the shares and outstanding loan stock previously held by Emap Limited. On 26

March 2010 the Council increased its holding to 875 of 1,000 ordinary shares of £1 each and all of the Company's 100,000 £1 preference shares. On 10 September 2010 the Council acquired the remaining ordinary shares and so now owns all the share capital.

The Council has loan notes totalling £1.568 million. The loan notes are repayable in instalments commencing on 31 March 2014. The Council has also agreed to make available additional loans of £3.1 million should the Company require further funds. The loss before and after tax for the year to 31 March 2013, amounted to £0.3 million (2011/12: £0.3 million). The net liabilities at 31 March 2013 amounted to £2.2 million (2011/12: £2.0 million).

The National Exhibition Centre (Developments) Limited is a controlled company under the Local Authorities (Companies) Order 1995 (S.I 849). This means that a number of finance and property controls apply in relation to the company activities.

The year end of the company is 31 March 2013. For the purposes of the consolidation these accounts have been used. There was no qualification on the audit opinion for these audited accounts of the company.

# III. Birmingham Technology Limited Group (Innovation Birmingham Limited Group from 2 May 2013)

The Birmingham Technology Group of companies aims to promote, encourage, and secure the development and management of a science park in Birmingham. BCC holds a debenture over the property of the group as security for its financial guarantees. The Council is the sole member of Birmingham Technology Limited Group which is a company limited by guarantee. The Council is also entitled to appoint up to seven members of the company and five of the nine voting directors. Furthermore, additional control by the Council is exercised by its 71% share of directors voting rights. During the year, Birmingham Technology Group reorganised it's financial arrangements with Birmingham City Council. The result of this reorganisation was the transfer of it's interest in certain of it's leasehold land and building assets, namely Holt Court, Ashted Lock, Priestly Wharf and Venture Way to Birmingham City Council, in exchange for the settlement of £16.8 million of outstanding loan debt owed to the Council. The Council's direct interest in Birmingham Technology (Property) Limited (a subsidiary company of BTL) is 1,250 £1 ordinary shares (12.5% interest). The Council also directly holds 500 £1 ordinary shares (9.1% interest) in Birmingham Technology (Venture Capital) Limited. The profit for the year for the group to 31 March 2013, amounted to £0.1million (2011/12: £1.3 million loss), with the net liabilities at the 31 March 2013 amounting to £1.1 million (2011/12: net liabilities £1.3 million)

The year end of the company is 31 March 2013. For the purposes of the consolidation these accounts have been used. There was no qualification to the audit opinion on the last audited accounts of this company. The Articles of Association for Bimingham Technology Group prohibits the distribution of profits and as such dividends.

At the 31 March 2013 the amount owed by the Council to Birmingham Technology Group totalled £0.3 million (2011/12: £0.0 million). The amount owed by Birmingham Technology Group to the Council totalled £0.6 million (2011/12: £16.9 million).

### IV. Performances (Birmingham) Limited

Performances Birmingham Limited is the Charity that manages and runs the Birmingham Town Hall and Symphony Hall. The company is limited by guarantee and was founded by

Birmingham City Council in collaboration with The University of Aston and Lloyds Bank in 1982. The Charity is solely controlled by the Council with the financial statements prepared in accordance with the Charity Commission's Statement of Recommended Practice. This means that there are restrictions on the use of the funds which are available to the Charity. The net expenditure for the year for the group to 31 March 2013, amounted to £0.2 million (2011/12: £0.2 million net expenditure), with the net assets at the 31 March 2013 amounting to £2.0 million (2011/12: £2.2 million).

The year end of the charity is 31 March 2013. For the purposes of the consolidation these accounts have been used. There was no qualification to the audit opinion on the last audited accounts of this charity.

At the 31 March 2013 the amount owed by the Council to Performances (Birmingham) Limited totalled £0.2 million (2011/12: £0.0 million). The amount owed by Performances (Birmingham) Limited to the Council totalled £0.0 million (2011/12: £0.04).

### V. Birmingham Museums Trust

Birmingham Museums Trust Group is a Charity that manages nine museum sites, namely, Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery, The Museum Collection Centre, Thinktank, Soho House, Aston Hall, Museum of the Jewellery Quarter, Blakesley Hall, Weoley Castle and Sarehole Mill. The Trust is a charitable company limited by guarantee, (the Council being sole member), and is controlled by the board of trustees. The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the Charity Commission's Statement of Recommended Practice, which restricts the use of funds to charitable purposes, as defined in it's objects. The net income for the year for the group to 31 March 2013, amounted to £2.5 million, with the net assets at the 31 March 2013 amounting to £4.4 million (including cash balances of £1.9 million).

The year end of the charity is 31 March 2013 and for the purposes of this first year of consolidation these accounts have been used.

At the 31 March 2013 the amount owed by the Council to Birmingham Museums Trust totalled £0.2 million. The amount owed by Birmingham Museums Trust to the Council totalled £1.54 million, (inclusive of an outstanding loan balance of £1.5 million).

#### VI. Acivico Limited

Acivico Limited is a registered company, which is wholly owned by Birmingham City Council. The company was launched in April 2012, with three special purpose vehicles (SPVs), one holding company and two trading companies. The two trading companies, Acivico Design Construction and Facilities Management Limited and Acivico (Building Consultancy) Limited, have been operational since April 2012 and provide a range of statutory and non-statutory services on behalf of and to Birmingham City Council and to other public and private sector clients. The Council has agreed to receive specified services from Acivico for the five years up to 31 March 2017. The Council owns 1 £1 share (100%) of the Company's ordinary share capital and with effect from the 2013 financial year, (the first year of trading), the company is consolidated as a wholly owned subsidiary.

The group made a profit after tax of £0.1 million during the year to 31 March 2013 and the group's net assets at 31 March 2013 amounted to £0.1 million (including cash balances overdrawn of £3.2 million).

The year end of the company is 31 March 2013 and for the purposes of this first year of consolidation these accounts have been used. There was no qualification on the audit opinion for these audited accounts of the group.

At the 31 March 2013 the amount owed by the Council to Acivico Ltd totalled £10.7 million of trading balances. The amount owed by Acivico Ltd to the Council totalled £7.9 million of trading balances.

The associates that have been consolidated into the group financial statements are listed below.

# I. Birmingham Airport Holdings Ltd (BAH)

The main ordinary shareholders of BAH are the seven West Midland Districts. The Seven Districts together own 49% of BAH's 324 million ordinary shares of 1p each (Birmingham City Council owns 18.7% i.e. 60,535,200 shares). 48.25% ordinary shares are held by Airport Group Investments Ltd which is owned by the Ontario Teachers Pension Plan and Victorian Funds Management Corporation and the remaining 2.75% shares are held by an Employee Share Trust. The Shareholders' Agreement provides for the Districts to cast their 49% vote in all circumstances in one consolidated block. The vote of 75% of ordinary shareholders is required for certain major decisions of the company.

The seven West Midland Districts together own all £15.4 million of BAH's 6.31% preference shares (The Council owns £5,866,800) which are cumulative and redeemable.

The BAH Group Accounts incorporate Birmingham International Airport Ltd, Euro-Hub (Birmingham) Ltd, Birmingham Airport Developments Ltd, First Castle Developments Ltd, Birmingham Airport (Finance) PLC and BHX Fire and Rescue Limited.

The principal activity of the group is the operation and management of Birmingham International Airport and the provision of facilities and services associated with those operations.

The year end of the company is 31 March 2013. For the purposes of the consolidation these accounts have been used. There was no qualification on the audit opinion of these audited accounts of the company.

BAH is accounted for as an associate for the following reasons:

- The Shareholders' Agreement provides for the Districts to cast their 49% vote in all circumstances in one consolidated block. As BCC hold 18.7% within this 49% it is considered that BCC have greater power to influence the voting of block;
- 25% of the BAH Board of Directors (4 of 16) are BCC officers or councillors.

The summarised financial information for the associate for the year ended 31 March is as follows:

31 March 2012		31 March 2013
£m		£m
474.3	Total assets	474.3
205.3	Total liabilities	210.9
104.0	Revenues	107.5
8.0	Profit/(loss)	10.8

Birmingham Airport Holdings Ltd at 31 March 2013 have disclosed within their financial statements two contingent liabilities. The potential liability at 31 March 2013 in respect of the two contingent liabilities disclosed was £nil.

Following adjustments to the financial information to align accounting policies with those of the Council, in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the UK 2012/13, the share of the Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures of £66.3 million (2011/12: £63.6 million) shown in the Group Balance Sheet in respect of this entity is £61.2 million (2012: £61.4 million).

# **II. Service Birmingham Limited**

The company was incorporated on the 22 December 2005 and operates between Capita Business Services Limited, who hold 650 Ordinary-B shares (68%), and Birmingham City Council who hold 300 Ordinary-A shares (32%). The company was formed to facilitate the strategic partnership between the two entities and operates within the ICT and Advisory Services division of the Capita Group plc. Trading commenced on the 1 April 2006, with the principal activity being the provision of ICT and business transformation outsourcing services to the Council.

The draft results for the 3 months ended 31 March 2013 showed a profit before tax of £5.3 million (2012: £4.1 million) and the net assets at that time amounted to £16.0 million (2012: £6.8 million).

The year end of the company is 31 December 2012. For the purposes of the consolidation these accounts have been used as they fall within three months of the Council's year end. There was no qualification on the audit opinion for these audited accounts of the company.

The summarised financial information for the associate for the year ended 31 December is as follows:

31 December		
2011		31 December 2012
£m		£m
41.1	Total assets	57.7
38.4	Total liabilities	47.0
121.6	Revenues	123.5
10.2	Profit/(loss)	16.0

Following adjustments to the financial information to align accounting policies with those of the Council, in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the UK 2012/13, the share of the Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures of £66.3 million (2011/12: £63.6 million) shown in the Group Balance Sheet in respect of this entity is £5.1 million (2012: £2.2 million).

#### **Annual Governance Statement**

# 1. Scope of responsibility

- 1.1. Birmingham City Council (the Council) is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards, and that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for, and used economically, efficiently and effectively. The Council also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency, and effectiveness.
- 1.2. In discharging this overall responsibility, the Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, facilitating the effective exercise of its functions, and which includes arrangements for the management of risk.
- 1.3. The Council has approved and adopted a code of corporate governance, which is consistent with the principles of the CIPFA/SOLACE Framework *Delivering Good Governance in Local Government*. A copy of the code is available as part of the Council's Constitution on the website. This statement explains how the Council has complied with the code and also meets the requirements of *Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011*, regulation 4 (3) which requires all relevant bodies to prepare an annual governance statement (AGS).

## 2. The purpose of the governance framework

- 2.1. The governance framework comprises the systems and processes, and culture and values by which the Council is directed and controlled and its activities through which it accounts to, engages with and leads its communities. It enables the Council to monitor the achievement of its strategic objectives and to consider whether those objectives have led to the delivery of appropriate services and value for money.
- 2.2. The system of internal control is a significant part of that framework and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of internal control is based on an on-going process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of the Council's policies, aims and objectives, to evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised and the impact should they be realised, and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.
- 2.3. The governance framework has been in place at the Council for the year ended 31 March 2013 and up to the date of approval of the statement of accounts.

#### 3. The governance framework

3.1. The key elements of the systems and processes that comprise the Council's governance arrangements include the following arrangements:

## The Council's purpose and vision for Birmingham

3.2. In a Policy Statement to Council in June 2012, the Leader set out a vision for Birmingham:

An inclusive city in which many more people can play their part – a fair chance for everyone in Birmingham.

- 3.3. The approach to planning and delivering services is based on the vision of an inclusive city, seeking to work for a better future for Birmingham and its citizens despite difficult financial circumstances. The Council's three key priorities are:
  - Tackling inequality and deprivation, promoting social cohesion across all communities in Birmingham; and ensuring dignity, particularly for our older people, and safeguarding for children.
  - Laying the foundations for a prosperous city, built on an inclusive economy.
  - Involving local people and communities in the future of their local area and their public services – a city with local services for local people.

Key aims for the city include making Birmingham an "entrepreneurial city", a "smart city" and a "green city".

- 3.4. The Council Business Plan and Budget 2012+ (The Plan) set out the Council's priorities in terms of the Council's contribution to strategic outcomes. The Plan is updated each year and is available on the Council's web-site.
- 3.5. The Council has a strong public, third sector, and business engagement role. There is an established Partnership Toolkit setting out the governance and internal control arrangements which must be in place when the Council enters into partnership working. This includes arrangements for the roles of Members and Officers, and the implementation and monitoring of objectives and key targets. A programme of review against these requirements is led by Overview and Scrutiny.
- 3.6. Working with partners, the Council assumes a strategic role for the Greater Birmingham area, working with the Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) to develop collaborative solutions to common problems, and facilitating coherent programmes with regional and international partners to deliver an economic strategy for the city and region. LEP projects follow the Council's governance processes, managed and monitored through a Project Delivery Board, with regular reporting to the LEP Board by the LEP Champion.
- 3.7. The Council Business Plan articulates the strategic direction for the Council with a clear set of corporate priorities. These priorities have been informed by extensive consultation with the public and reflect the vision articulated in the Leader's Policy Statement 2012. Progress against these priorities is monitored through a set of Council Business Plan measures, which have been formally agreed by Cabinet following discussion with Members. Regular monitoring and quarterly reporting against these measures ensures that shortfalls in performance are identified at an early stage and effective action to bring performance in line with targets is undertaken.

- 3.8. The Plan also includes a summary of high level actions for each Directorate to achieve the Council's priorities. These are supported in turn by more detailed Directorate and Service Plans which are also regularly monitored and reviewed against a set of performance indicators.
- 3.9. The Council ensures the economical, effective and efficient use of resources, and secures continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, by having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness as required by the Best Value duty. Achievement of value for money is central to the Council Plan and the Council's long term financial strategy.

# Roles of Members and Officers

- 3.10. The Council's Constitution is codified into one document which is available on the intranet and the City's website. The Constitution sets out the respective roles and responsibilities of the Cabinet and other Members and Officers and how these are put into practice. The Constitution is reviewed annually by the Director of Legal and Democratic Services and any amendments are agreed at the Annual General Meeting. A revised and updated Constitution was agreed in May 2012 with further amendments in October 2012. Any in-year changes are agreed by Cabinet and/or the Council Business Management Committee.
- 3.11. The Council facilitates policy and decision—making via an Executive Structure. There are eight members of Cabinet, The Leader, Deputy Leader and six specific Cabinet Member Portfolios based on a thematic structure.
- 3.12. In addition to Cabinet, the remit of Districts has extended through the Localisation agenda. Regulatory and other committees cover Planning, Licensing and Public Protection, Employment and Human Resources, Audit, Trusts and Charities, Standards and Council Business Management.
- 3.13. The Council Business Management Committee (CBM) agrees the management of City Council meetings and provides the forum for non-executive, non-scrutiny and non-regulatory matters. The Constitution sets out the terms of reference for each of these Members and Committees and includes a schedule of matters reserved for decision by Full Council.
- 3.14. CBM also oversees the Council's relationship with the Independent Remuneration Panel which is chaired by an independent person. CBM submits recommendations to the Council both as to the operation and membership of the Panel and as to amendments to the Councillors' Allowances Scheme.
- 3.15. The Council's Audit Committee provides independent assurance to the Council on financial management, risk management and control, and the effectiveness of the arrangements the Council has for these matters. The role of the Audit Committee includes active involvement in review of financial systems and procedures, close liaison with external audit and responsibility for the approval of the annual accounts.
- 3.16. The Council's Constitution sets out the responsibilities of both Members and senior managers. In particular the Council has identified four statutory posts as follows:-

Head of Paid Service - Chief Executive Chief Finance Officer - Director of Finance Monitoring Officer - Director of Legal & Democratic Services Scrutiny Officer - Head of Democratic Services

3.17. Protocols determining the roles of these officers and their relationship with Members and other Officers are set out. The Constitution also includes a Scheme of Delegation to Officers which sets out the powers of Strategic Directors.

# Financial Management Arrangements

3.18. The authority's financial management arrangements conform with the governance requirements of the CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Chief Financial Officer in Local Government (2010) as set out in the Application Note to Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: Framework.

Role of the Chief Financial Officer:

The Chief Finance Officer (CFO) is a key member of the Executive Management Team, helping it to develop and implement strategy and to resource and deliver the authority's strategic objectives sustainably and in the public interest.

The CFO is actively involved in, and able to bring influence to bear on, all material business decisions to ensure immediate and longer term implications, opportunities and risks are fully considered, and alignment with the Council's financial strategy.

The CFO leads the promotion and delivery by the whole authority of good financial management so that public money is safeguarded at all times and used appropriately, economically, efficiently and effectively.

To deliver these responsibilities the Director of Finance as the Council's CFO:

- leads and directs a finance function that is resourced to be fit for purpose; and
- is professionally qualified and suitably experienced.

#### Values and standards of conduct and behaviour

3.19. The Council has a Code of Conduct for Members and a Code of Conduct for Officers which set out the standards of conduct and personal behaviour expected and the conduct of work between members and officers. In particular the Council has clear arrangements for declaration of interests and registering of gifts and hospitality offered and received. The Council has developed a comprehensive programme for embedding the values of the organisation; Belief, Excellence, Success and Trust (BEST). All Council employees participate through work groups in developing actions based on these values which assist in ensuring effective service delivery and the development of the whole organisation.

# Scrutiny, Accountability and Risk Management

3.20. The Overview & Scrutiny Committees cover all Cabinet Member portfolios and the Districts collectively. The Governance, Resources and Member Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee provides an overarching and co-ordinating role. All Executive decisions can be called in for Scrutiny to ensure that they are soundly

based and consistent with Council policy. The Council's Audit Committee provides independent assurance to the Council on financial management, risk management and control, and the effectiveness of the arrangements the Council has for these matters.

- 3.21. The Council has a procedure for handling complaints, compliments, and comments that monitors formal contact with members of the public. Complaints are actively tracked through the process and independently reviewed. The information is regularly reported to Corporate Management Team and Members.
- 3.22. The Council ensures compliance with established policies, procedures, laws, and regulations including risk management. For transparency, all reports to Cabinet, Cabinet Members and Districts are required to include governance information relating to: Council Policy, internal and external consultation, financial and legal implications and Public Sector Equalities Duty. All reports are required to be cleared by senior finance and legal officers.
- 3.23. The Council has had a risk management strategy since July 2002, and this is regularly updated. Leadership is provided to the risk management process by the Director of Legal and Democratic Services (& Monitoring Officer) who is the Officer Corporate Governance Champion and the Deputy Leader who is designated as the Member's Corporate Governance Champion.
- 3.24. The Council has approached embedding of risk management in accordance with best practice guidance as a "top down" process, with a Corporate Risk Register supported by Directorate and Divisional risk registers. Birmingham Audit continues to give presentations, provide training, facilitate workshops and provide guidance through the publication of a risk management toolkit which has been produced to give managers at all levels a better understanding of how to implement risk management in their area of responsibility and to have some understanding of the process up and down the City Council. The toolkit provides a step by step approach to implementing Risk Management using the Council's methodology. The high level risk management methodology has been reviewed to provide more focus to Member and senior officer management of risk. The Council's Whistle-blowing Policy was introduced in the late 1990s and is well publicised throughout the workforce.
- 3.25. Legal requirements and Council policy, together with guidance on their implementation, are set out in detail in the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance database held on the Council's intranet for financial, Information Communications Technology and business procedures and People Solutions for Human Resources policies and procedures. Directorates maintain detailed delegations and guidance on specific legislative requirements which affect their service delivery. The City Council has a strong Internal Audit function (Birmingham Audit) and well-established protocols for working with External Audit. The Council's external auditors have responsibilities under the Code of Audit Practice to review compliance with policies, procedures, laws and regulations within their remit.

### Capacity and Capability

3.26. As the organisation changes, as a result of financial pressures, the Localism Agenda or through commissioning rather than provision of service roles, the Council's Councillors and staff must meet these challenges.

- 3.27. The Council has a comprehensive corporate induction programme in place and information regarding policies and procedures are held on the intranet, which continues to be enhanced and developed. Tailored induction is also developed for new staff and Members.
- 3.28. There is a dedicated area of the intranet for Member issues and a newsletter, City Councillor, is produced and circulated by Democratic Services, by e-mail. This gives detail of legislation, training opportunities and other issues of importance to Members. Regular monthly "market places" and briefing sessions are held to keep Councillors up-to-date with Council Services or services provided by Partner Organisations. Group Offices encourage consideration, planning and undertaking of development and learning to become an effective and efficient elected representative but this role will now be pursued also by the Governance, Resources and Member Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee. All training is prioritised to assist councillors in planning workloads, etc.
- 3.29. A Personal Development and Review Process for all staff ensures that individual's targets are aligned with those of the organisation and enables a consistent means of assessing and rewarding performance. It also provides a way of developing tailored training and development programmes for staff in a changing environment and managing the Council's system of competence based pay progression.

## Engagement with the community and other stakeholders

- 3.30. The Council engages in a wide range of consultation and engagement activities to inform service delivery and decision making. These are summarised in an annual statement and on-line consultation database. The Council Business Plan 2012+ was informed by widespread consultation and research. The Council Business Plan 2013+ consultation process included consultation via an online survey, consultation via post, mail, text and through the City's website, public meetings, community workshops, consultation workshop for voluntary organisations organised in partnership with the Birmingham Voluntary Services Council, meetings with staff, Trade Unions and web chat sessions with the Leader of the Council.
- 3.31. The Council's Scrutiny function regularly engages with key partners and other interested groups and individuals in order to assess the impact and suitability of the Council's activity. The Scrutiny Committees make an annual report to Full Council.
- 3.32. The Customer First programme and Communications Review ensures that clear channels of communication are in place with service users, citizens and stakeholders. The Council holds meetings in public wherever possible. Directorates have extensive programmes of consultation and engagement activity for specific services.

#### Review of effectiveness

4.1. Birmingham City Council has responsibility for conducting, at least annually, a review of the effectiveness of its governance framework including the system of internal control. The review of effectiveness is informed by the work of the Executive Management Team within the Council who have responsibility for the development and maintenance of the governance environment, Birmingham Audit's annual report, and also by comments made by the external auditors and other review agencies and inspectorates.

- 4.2. The Council continues to assess how its overall corporate governance responsibilities are discharged. In particular the Council has adopted the CIPFA/Solace framework, "Delivering Good Governance in Local Government" and continues to learn from experiences and makes necessary changes to improve its local code of governance. The Council's review process uses the Key Roles and Core Principles included in this guidance and this Statement sets how the Council meets these roles and principles in its control and governance arrangements.
- 4.3. The Council has a well-developed methodology for annual governance review which is reviewed and updated each year. This requires each Directorate and Service area to produce an Assurance Statement to the Chief Executive highlighting significant governance issues to be brought to his attention and the control procedures and mechanisms the Directorates have in place.
- 4.4. The Council's review of the effectiveness of the system of internal control is informed by:
- 4.5. Directorate assurance based on management information, performance information, officer assurance statements and Scrutiny reports;
  - the work undertaken by Birmingham Audit during the year;
  - the work undertaken by the external auditor reported in their annual audit and inspection letter;
  - other work undertaken by independent inspection bodies.
- 4.6. The arrangements for the provision of internal audit are contained within the Council's Financial Regulations which are included within the Constitution. The Director of Finance is responsible for ensuring that there is an adequate and effective system of internal audit of the Council's accounting and other systems of internal control as required by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011. The internal audit provision is managed, independently and operates in accordance with the CIPFA Code of Practice for Internal Audit in Local Government 2006.
- 4.7. The Birmingham Audit plan is prioritised by a combination of the key internal controls, assessment, and review on the basis of risk and the Council's corporate governance arrangements, including risk management. The work is further supplemented by reviews around the main financial systems, scheduled visits to Council establishments and fraud investigations. The resulting work plan is discussed and agreed with the Strategic Directors and the Audit Committee and shared with the Council's external auditor. Regular meetings between the internal and external auditor ensure that duplication of effort is avoided. All Birmingham Audit reports include an assessment of the adequacy of internal control and prioritised action plans to address any identified weaknesses and include a risk rating for the City Council and the Service Area. These are submitted to Members, Strategic Directors and service managers as appropriate.
- 4.8. From the work undertaken by Birmingham Audit in 2012/13 and the outcomes from applying the model for formulating the end of year opinion the following assurance was able to be given: "I am able to provide reasonable assurance." In this context 'reasonable assurance' means that the systems can be relied upon to prevent error, fraud or misappropriation occurring without detection, and that nothing was found that would materially affect the Council's standing or Annual Accounts. As in any large organisation, Internal Audit did identify a number of concerns that required remedial

action and these were reported to the appropriate Strategic Director or Senior Manager during the year. All significant issues have also been brought to the attention of the Audit Committee, and where appropriate to EMCB. The more significant of these are set out in the section entitled 'Significant governance issues 2012/13' below.

- 4.9. The internal audit function is monitored and reviewed regularly by the Audit Committee. The Committee also reviews management progress against issues raised in the Annual Governance Statement and in implementing recommendations made in significant, high risk audit reports.
- 4.10. The Council's Governance, Resources and Member Development Scrutiny Committee received reports on key control issues throughout 2012/13 including budgetary monitoring, performance monitoring, Business Plan and Budget Consultation 2013 and risk issues including Welfare Reform.
- 4.11. The Council Plan is monitored through the Council Business Plan Measures on a quarterly basis both by the Executive and Overview and Scrutiny Committees. Directorate, Divisional, and Service unit business plans contain a variety of performance indicators and targets, which are regularly reviewed.
- 4.12. The Director of Legal and Democratic Services confirms that there are no whistleblowing complaints in the corporate register which need to be flagged up as a serious corporate concern that requires addressing during the coming year.

# 5. Review of 2011/12 governance issues

- 5.1. During 2012/13, the significant 2011/12 governance issues were considered by Audit Committee in June and November 2012 and March 2013. In addition, this Committee received reports relating to Equal Pay, Final Accounts Improvement Plan and Public Health Transition.
- 5.2. Children's Safeguarding issues were considered by Cabinet and the Education and Vulnerable Children O&S Scrutiny Committee considered a detailed update of the Organisational Development Plan on 30<sup>th</sup> January 2013.
- 5.3. Monthly Revenue Budget Monitoring reports and quarterly Capital Budget Monitoring reports were considered by Cabinet.

# 6. Significant governance issues 2012/13

6.1. The matters shown in this section have either been identified as having a significant or high likelihood in the Corporate Risk Register or have been highlighted as corporate issues in the annual assurance process. The Council actively addresses these matters and identifies areas where further improvements need to be made. In particular:

Issue No	Governance Issue	Mitigation Action / Proposed Action
1	Safeguarding remains a priority. Internally, the Council must work to improve against the Statutory Direction issued. Externally, changes to organisational structures, as a consequence of changing national policy, may distract partners from the immediate requirements to improve the safeguarding of children and young people. This would include changes to NHS structures, GP commissioning, public health, police and local authority functions and resources, the role of schools and their relationship with the wider children's services system.  Child Sexual Exploitation (CSE) is gaining increasing prominence as a governance issue. Birmingham Safeguarding Board is the lead agency.	The Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board is adopting an increasingly robust stance towards partnership engagement with the safeguarding agenda.  Continuing efforts are being made to improve partnership working with schools. The CYPF Directorate has specifically implemented an Operational Development plan as outlined by the Safeguarding and Adoption and Monitoring Board; has adopted a RAG process for Care planning, and adopted processes to ensure all children subject to a child protection plan receive independent review in line with statutory guidance.  The Council will shift its profile of spend and develop work with partner agencies to provide more effective early support that enables children and young people to stay safe, cared for and protected in their family and community settings. This in turn increases the likelihood that more dangerous situations are identified, with the risks reduced and averted. Children that do come into care will be supported by motivated, experienced and well-trained staff - an effective recruitment and retention strategy being put in place, with improved team management oversight and supervision quality.
2	The Council faces reducing core Government grants, reducing capital receipts and lower income from services. This poses challenges to the financial resilience of the Council. In this context, the Council's Business Plan sets medium- to long- term strategies for business changes, the management and development of its services and maintenance of its assets, and a specific plan over a period of up to 10 years.	Achievement against the budget targets and delivery of savings is closely monitored by Cabinet and Scrutiny. Directorates continue to monitor their financial and activity performance including the delivery of efficiency savings on a regular basis.  The Business Plan is constantly updated as new information becomes available and the impact of decisions can be assessed.

Issue No	Governance Issue	Mitigation Action / Proposed Action
	By focusing on the long-term, the Council is able to ensure that sustainable plans are put in place for its services and its assets, and the full on-going consequences of these taken into account, rather than just concentrating on short-term and, potentially, sub-optimal solutions.	The Deputy Leader chairs monthly Star Chamber meetings to review performance in the delivery of the savings programme.
3	The risk of Equal Pay Claims remains significant, particularly in light of the Abdullah legal ruling.  Equal Value claims remain under regular review by the Equal Pay Team which is made up of HR and Legal Services to mitigate the financial liability to the City.	The City Council remains vigilant in relation to equal pay risks by undertaking equal pay audits, ensuring terms and conditions are applied consistently, and reviewing employment contracts/status as appropriate.  Officers are working within an agreed framework for the settlement of claims, subject to resources.  The Council is reviewing the potential to release capital receipts to fund Equal Pay payments, with a Project Board being chaired by the Deputy Leader.
4	The current challenging financial environment and the Localism Agenda has required significant reviews of organisational structures and delivery models including transfers of staff to LEPs, Acivico (a special purpose vehicle) as well as workforce reductions and compulsory redundancies.  These organisational changes can impact on the productivity and efficiency of the organisation through the loss of experienced staff; impacts on the morale of the workforce, with a potential consequence of higher sickness absence, negatively affected employee relations and increased the potential for industrial action.	The Council has put in place a package of measures to support employees and managers going through change processes. It is also having a continuing dialogue with the relevant trades unions and is striving to maintain positive employee relations. Measures include:  Increased support for managers designing and implementing the organisational change.  Continued programme of formal consultation and informal discussions with trades union representatives. Both local representatives and regional as appropriate.  Introduction of the Living Wage Business Continuity plans in place in the event of industrial action.

Issue No	Governance Issue	Mitigation Action / Proposed Action
		Process for engaging with the trades unions in the event of industrial action to seek to agree exemptions in respect of life and limb services.  Implementation of 'A Fresh Start' Programme so the organisation can benefit from staff ideas.  Processes to ensure managing attendance systems are being followed and are robust.
5	Emerging new freedoms for local authorities including Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs) and Enterprise Zones (EZ). The Council has a key role as the lead authority for the EZ and through the Investment Plan (June 2012) identified a range of projects that utilised the uplift in business rates to help unlock EZ development sites. Where capital expenditure was financed from borrowing, the Council is the accountable body. The cost of this incentive is covered by Government however the Council has responsibility on behalf of the LEP to manage and administer this.	LEP projects follow the Council's governance processes, managed and monitored through a Project Delivery Board, with regular reporting to the LEP Board by the LEP Champion. The Council's Cabinet are required to underwrite the initial investment plan programme. Prior to borrowing, individual projects are subject to approval by Cabinet or under the relevant delegated authority, dependant upon value. Cabinet are informed of any risks or financial implications in managing EZ funding. To ensure the financial management of the zone is robust, and projected expenditure including borrowing and establishment costs is affordable, a series of financial principles have been developed and are covered in the Financial Strategy section of the Investment Plan.
6	The Council is currently benchmarked as an 'achieving' authority within the Equality Framework for Local Government. However, the authority faces continued challenges in ensuring that EA (Equality Analysis) are undertaken and completed; and they are integrated into the business planning process.	The Council has established a monitoring process to track EA's in directorates submitted to the Corporate Governance Group. In addition, the progress of EA's will be integrated into the corporate and directorate business planning process. At a strategic level all directorate business plans are screened for equality compliance using the corporate impact assessment process.

Issue No	Governance Issue	Mitigation Action / Proposed Action
	The Council has a potential risk in relation to judicial reviews in relation to the proposed changes in the 2013/14 Business Plan relating to changes or cessation of services and equalities implications.	Any necessary changes to the Council's service delivery, consequential from such judicial reviews, will be managed through the Business Planning processes set out above.
7	The Welfare Reforms (Council Tax Support, Social Sector Size Criteria and Local Welfare Provision) are in the final stages of implementation including the Department for Works and pensions Single Fraud Investigation Service (SFIS) from 2013 onwards. This has a number of potential impacts including reduced income for vulnerable groups and the likely consequence of increased arrears of council tax and rents.	Plans are in place for the implementation of this legislation on both the benefits and Audit services to mitigate the impact of these changes to service users. System changes have been implemented and staff have been briefed and trained. Audit will review the robustness of processes as they are embedded.

- 6.2. These matters are monitored through the Corporate Risk Register, Corporate Management Team and Directorate Service and operational plans as required. During the year the Audit Committee monitors progress against the issues identified in this statement.
- 6.3. We propose over the coming year to take steps to address the above matters to further enhance our governance arrangements. We are satisfied that these steps will address the need for improvements that were identified in our review of effectiveness and will monitor their implementation and operation as part of our next annual review.

Signed  Councillor Albert Bore  Leader of the Council	Signed Stephen Hughes Chief Executive (& Head of Paid Service)
Signed Jon Warlow Director of Finance (& Chief Finance Officer)	Signed  David Tatlow  Director of Legal and Democratic  Services (& Monitoring Officer)

## Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts

## The Council's Responsibilities

The Council is required to:

- make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In Birmingham City Council this is the Director of Finance;
- manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets:
- approve the Statement of Accounts.

## The Director of Finance's Responsibilities

The Director of Finance is responsible for the preparation of the Council's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code). In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Director of Finance has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and applied them consistently;
- made judgments and estimates that were reasonable and prudent;
- complied with the Code.

The Director of Finance has also:

- kept proper accounting records which are up to date;
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

## **Certification of Accounts**

I certify that the Statement of Accounts presents a true and fair view of the financial position of Birmingham City Council at 31 March 2013 and its income and expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2013.

Jon Warlow, Director of Finance 31 October 2013

## **Glossary**

# **Academy School**

A school that chooses to opt out of Local Authority control and receive its funding direct from the Education Funding Agency.

#### **Accruals**

Income and expenditure are recognised as they are earned or incurred, not as money is received or paid (see Debtors and Creditors).

#### **Amortised Cost**

Some financial assets and liabilities are carried at amortised cost, where part of their carrying amount in the balance sheet will be either written down or written up via the Income and Expenditure Account over the term of the instrument.

#### **Balance Sheet**

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Council.

#### **Balances**

The total level of funds an authority has accumulated over the years, available to support revenue expenditure within the year.

# **Beacon Properties**

In valuing the Housing Stock the Council's properties are grouped into similar types and a sample from each type, known as beacon properties, are valued with the results being multiplied up to give a total value for each type.

#### **BEST**

The Council has developed a comprehensive programme for embedding the values of the organisation; Belief, Excellence, Success and Trust (BEST).

#### **Capital Charge**

A charge to service revenue accounts to reflect the cost of fixed assets used in the provision of services.

#### **Capital Expenditure**

Expenditure on the acquisition of a fixed asset, or expenditure which adds to, and not merely maintains, the value of an existing fixed asset.

#### **Capital Receipt**

Money received from the disposal of land and other assets, and from the repayment of grants and loans made by the Council.

## **Cash Flow Statement**

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Council generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the Council are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Council. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Council's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from

financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (that is borrowing) to the Council.

#### **CIPFA SOLACE**

The CIPFA/SOLACE Framework helps local authorities to develop and maintain their own codes of governance and discharge their accountability for the proper conduct of public business.

#### **Collection Fund**

A fund administered by the Council recording receipts from Council Tax and payments to the General Fund and other public authorities. It also records receipts of non-domestic rates collected on behalf of Central Government.

### **Community Assets**

Assets that the local authority intends to hold in perpetuity, that have no determinable useful life and that may have restrictions on their disposal. Examples of community assets are parks and historic buildings.

# **Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES)**

This Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Local Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

#### Consistency

The concept that the accounting treatment of like items within an accounting period and from one period to the next is the same.

#### Creditors

Amounts owed by the Council for work done, goods received or services rendered, but for which payment has not been made at the end of the year.

#### **Debtors**

Sums of money owed to the Council but not received at the end of the year.

#### **Defined Benefit Pension Scheme**

A retirement benefit scheme other than a defined contribution scheme. Usually the scheme rules define the benefits independently of the contributions payable, and the benefits are not directly related to the investments of the scheme.

## Depreciation

The measure of the wearing out, consumption or other reduction in the useful economic life of a fixed asset.

## **Earmarked Reserve**

A sum set aside for a specific purpose.

#### **Effective Interest Rate**

The rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument.

#### **Emoluments**

Payments received in cash and benefits for employment.

## **Existing Use Value**

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm's length transaction, disregarding potential alternative uses and any other characteristics of the property that would cause its market value to differ from that needed to replace the remaining service potential at least cost.

#### **Fair Value**

The fair value of an asset is the price at which it could be exchanged in an arms length transaction less, where applicable, any grants receivable towards the purchase or the use of the asset.

### **Fees and Charges**

Income arising from the provision of services, e.g. the use of leisure facilities.

#### **Finance Lease**

A lease that transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of a fixed asset to the lessee. The payments usually cover the full cost of the asset together with a return for the cost of finance.

#### **General Fund**

The total services of the Council except for the HRA and the Collection Fund, the net cost of which is met by Council Tax, Government Grants and NNDR.

#### **Government Grants**

Assistance by Government and inter-Government agencies and similar bodies, whether local, national or international, in the form of cash or transfers of assets to a local authority, in return for past or future compliance with certain conditions relating to the activities of that local authority.

## **Heritage Assets**

Assets that the council intends to hold for the purpose of informing or educating the public about their heritage, and which are not held for their investment value. Examples include collections of antiques in museums.

#### **Housing Revenue Account (HRA)**

A separate account detailing the expenditure and income arising from the provision of Council housing.

# **HRA Subsidy**

Grant paid by Central Government to support the provision of rented housing up to 2011/12.

#### **Impairment**

A diminution in value of a fixed asset resulting from, for example, obsolescence or physical damage. To comply with accounting standards the Council undertakes annual reviews of its assets to identify any assets which have been impaired.

#### **Infrastructure Assets**

These are inalienable assets, the value of which is recognised only by continued use of the asset created. Examples of such assets are highways and footpaths.

#### **Investments**

A long-term investment is an investment that is intended to be held for use on a continuing basis in the activities of the Council. Investments should be so classified only where an intention to hold the investment for the long term can clearly be demonstrated or where there are restrictions as to the investor's ability to dispose of the investment.

## **Investment Properties**

Interest in land and/or buildings in respect of which construction work and development have been completed, or which is held for its investment potential with rental income being negotiated at arms length.

#### Liabilities

Amounts due to individuals or organisations which will have to be paid at some time in the future. Current liabilities are usually payable within one year of the balance sheet date.

#### **Market Value**

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm's-length transaction after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

## Materiality

An item is material if its omission, non-disclosure or mis-statement in financial statements could be expected to lead to a distortion of the view given by the financial statements.

#### **Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)**

A minimum amount set by law, which the Council must charge to the revenue account, for debt redemption or for the discharge of other credit liabilities.

#### **Movement in Reserves Statement (MiRS)**

This Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into 'usable reserves' (that is, those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves. The Surplus/(Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the Council's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance and the Housing Revenue Account for Council Tax setting and Dwellings Rent setting purposes. The Net Increase /Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance and Housing Revenue Account Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

#### **National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)**

Rates which are levied on business properties. The Council collects these rates and pays them into a national pool, which is then re-distributed on the basis of population.

### **Net Book Value**

The amount at which fixed assets are included in the balance sheet, i.e. their historical cost or current value less the cumulative amounts provided for depreciation.

#### **Operational Assets**

Fixed assets held, occupied, used or consumed in the direct delivery of services for which the Council has a statutory duty or discretionary power to provide.

## **Operating Leases**

Leases other than a finance lease.

#### **Post Balance Sheet Events**

Those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the balance sheet date and the date on which the statement of accounts is signed by the Responsible Financial Officer.

#### **Precept**

Amounts levied on the Council by other councils or public bodies (Police Authorities, Fire and Rescue Authorities and Parish Councils), that cannot directly raise council tax themselves.

### **Prior Year Adjustments**

Those material adjustments applicable to prior years, arising from changes in accounting policies or from the correction of fundamental errors. They do not include normal recurring corrections or adjustments of accounting estimates made in prior years.

# **Private Finance Initiative (PFI)**

A Government initiative which enables authorities to carry out capital projects through partnership with the private sector.

# **Property, Plant and Equipment**

Tangible assets that yield benefits to the Council and the services it provides for a period of more than one year. Examples include land, buildings and vehicles.

#### **Provisions**

Contributions to provisions are amounts charged to the revenue account during the year for costs with uncertain timing where a reliable estimate of the cost involved can be made.

#### **Related Parties**

There is a detailed definition of related parties in FRS8. For the Council's purposes, related parties are deemed to include the elected Members of the Council and their partners; the Chief Officers of the Council and the companies in which the Council has an interest.

#### Reserves

Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, that is those reserves that the Council may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the Council is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

## **Revenue Expenditure**

Expenditure on the day-to-day running costs of services e.g. employees, premises, supplies and services.

## **Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute (REFCUS)**

Capital expenditure which may properly be incurred, but does not result in an asset owned by the Council. Examples of these are expenditure on items such as improvement grants.

# **Revenue Support Grant (RSG)**

A grant from Central Government towards the cost of providing services.

# Soft Loan

Loans at nil or below prevailing interest rates are often referred to as soft loans.

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the financial statements of Birmingham City Council for the year ended 31 March 2013 under the Audit Commission Act 1998. The financial statements comprise the Authority and Group Movement in Reserves Statement, the Authority and Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Authority and Group Balance Sheet, the Authority and Group Cash Flow Statement, the Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Statement, the Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement, the Collection Fund and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13.

This report is made solely to the members of Birmingham City Council in accordance with Part II of the Audit Commission Act 1998 and for no other purpose, as set out in paragraph 48 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by the Audit Commission in March 2010. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's Members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

# Respective responsibilities of the Section 151 Officer and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of the Section 151 Officer's Responsibilities, the S151 Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom, and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

#### Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the Authority and Group's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the Section 151 Officer, and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the explanatory foreword to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

## Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of Birmingham City Council as at 31 March 2013 and of its expenditure and income for the year then ended;
- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Group as at 31 March 2013 and of its expenditure and income for the year then ended; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13.

## Emphasis of Matter - equal pay claims

In forming our opinion on the financial statements, which is not modified, we have considered the adequacy of the disclosures made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, notes 1, 4, 5, 7, 14, 24, 26, 43, the Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Statement, and note H11 to the financial statements concerning the uncertain outcome of claims made against the Authority under equal pay legislation. The final amount payable and timing of the payments is uncertain and influenced by court judgements, the number of claims the Authority receives, the outcomes of negotiations in respect of the claims and associated oncosts. The ultimate liability can fluctuate significantly and, therefore, may materially increase or decrease the provision in the financial statements. Accordingly, the impact of this uncertainty cannot be quantified.

#### Emphasis of matter – Asset disposals and use of capital receipts

In forming our opinion on the financial statements, which is not modified, we have considered the adequacy of the disclosures made in note 6 to the financial statements concerning the potential disposal of assets held by the Authority's group companies. The Authority is currently exploring strategic options for its property portfolio including asset disposals that could generate capital receipts whilst protecting the long term interests of the Authority. The Authority has valued some of these assets within the Group Financial Statements as specialised assets because of their specialist nature and because the assets are rarely sold. The disposal amounts received for these assets, if they are sold, depends on a number of underlying variables including current market conditions, and the package of assets sold. The Authority may not receive the current balance sheet estimate of the value of these assets if they are sold. In accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2012/13, the Authority has performed an impairment review, and concluded that no impairment is required as the value in use is assumed to equal the cost of replacing the service potential provided by the assets as there has been no reduction in service potential. The financial statements, therefore, have not been adjusted.

## Opinion on other matters

In our opinion, the information given in the explanatory foreword for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

#### Matters on which we report by exception

We report to you if:

- in our opinion the annual governance statement does not reflect compliance with 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: a Framework' published by CIPFA/SOLACE in June 2007;
- we issue a report in the public interest under section 8 of the Audit Commission Act 1998;
- we designate under section 11 of the Audit Commission Act 1998 any recommendation as one that requires the Authority to consider it at a public meeting and to decide what action to take in response; or
- we exercise any other special powers of the auditor under the Audit Commission Act 1998.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

# Conclusion on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources

#### Respective responsibilities of the Authority and the auditor

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

We are required under Section 5 of the Audit Commission Act 1998 to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. The Code of Audit Practice issued by the Audit Commission requires us to report to you our conclusion relating to proper arrangements, having regard to relevant criteria specified by the Audit Commission.

We report if significant matters have come to our attention which prevent us from concluding that the Authority has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

# Scope of the review of arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources

We have undertaken our audit in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance on the specified criteria, published by the Audit Commission in November 2012, as to whether the Authority has proper arrangements for:

- securing financial resilience; and
- challenging how it secures economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

The Audit Commission has determined these two criteria as those necessary for us to consider under the Code of Audit Practice in satisfying ourselves whether the Authority put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2013.

We planned our work in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice. Based on our risk assessment, we undertook such work as we considered necessary to form a view on whether, in all significant respects, the Authority had put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

#### Basis of qualified conclusion

In seeking to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing financial resilience and for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, we have considered:

the impact of Equal Pay claims on the Authority's financial resilience, and on its wider delivery of economy, efficiency and effectiveness;

reports issued by other regulators. In September 2012, a report into Safeguarding and Looked After Children services by Ofsted concluded that the overall effectiveness of safeguarding services in the Birmingham City Council area were judged to be inadequate. In October 2013 Ofsted highlighted the Authority's continuing failure to provide an acceptable service for vulnerable children.

the Authority's preparation of its financial statements. Whilst the Authority's arrangements have improved significantly in 2012/13, the accounts were not prepared in accordance with the statutory timescale. This has led to a delay in issuing our audit opinion beyond the statutory deadline.

#### **Qualified Conclusion**

On the basis of our work, having regard to the guidance on the specified criteria published by the Audit Commission in November 2012, with the exception of the matters reported in the basis for qualified conclusion paragraph above, we are satisfied that in all significant respects Birmingham City Council put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ending 31 March 2013.

### Delay in certification of completion of the audit

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate until we have completed the work necessary to issue our assurance statement in respect of the authority's Whole of Government Accounts consolidation pack, and have considered the objection we have received with regard to taxi licence fees. We are satisfied that this work does not have a material effect on the financial statements or on our value for money conclusion.

Mark Stocks
Director
for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Appointed Auditor

Colmore Plaza 20 Colmore Circus Birmingham B4 6AT

31 October 2013